As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 3, 2020

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM F-10

REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

MEDICENNA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

Not applicable
(Translation of Registrant's Name Into English (if Applicable))

Canada	**2834**	**Not applicable**
(Province or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number (if Applicable))	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number (if Applicable))

2 Bloor St. W., 7th Floor
Toronto, Ontario M4W 3E2, Canada
Telephone: (416) 648-5555
(Address and Telephone Number of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

C T Corporation System
28 Liberty Street
New York, New York 10005
Telephone: (212) 894-8940
(Name, Address (Including Zip Code) and Telephone Number (Including Area Code) of Agent For Service in the United States)

Copies to:

Charles-Antoine Soulière **McCarthy Tétrault LLP** **500, Grande Allée Est** **9e étage** **Québec City, Québec G1R 2J7** **Canada** **Telephone: (418) 521-3028**	**Elizabeth Williams** **Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.** **2 Bloor St. W., 7th Floor** **Toronto, Ontario M4W 3E2** **Canada** **Telephone: (416) 648-5555**	**Thomas M. Rose** **Troutman Sanders LLP** **401 9th Street, NW, Suite 1000** **Washington, DC 20004** **United States** **Telephone: (757) 687-7715**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public:
From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

Province of Ontario, Canada
(Principal Jurisdiction Regulating This Offering)

It is proposed that this filing shall become effective (check appropriate box):

A. ☐ upon filing with the Commission, pursuant to Rule 467(a) (if in connection with an offering being made contemporaneously in the United States and Canada).
B. ☒ at some future date (check appropriate box below)
   1. ☐ pursuant to Rule 467(b) on (date) at (time) (designate a time not sooner than 7 calendar days after filing).
   2. ☐ pursuant to Rule 467(b) on (date) at (time) (designate a time 7 calendar days or sooner after filing) because the securities regulatory authority in the review jurisdiction has issued a receipt or notification of clearance on (date).
   3. ☐ pursuant to Rule 467(b) as soon as practicable after notification of the Commission by the Registrant or the Canadian securities regulatory authority of the review jurisdiction that a receipt or notification of clearance has been issued with respect hereto.
   4. ☒ after the filing of the next amendment to this Form (if preliminary material is being filed).

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to the home jurisdiction's shelf prospectus offering procedures, check the following box. ☒

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	**Amount to be Registered [(1) (2)]**	**Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit**	**Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price [(3) (4)]**	**Amount of Registration Fee**
Common Shares (no par value)	—	—	—	—
Preferred Shares	—	—	—	—
Subscription Receipts	—	—	—	—
Warrants	—	—	—	—
Units	—	—	—	—
Total	US$ 73,990,000		US$ 73,990,000	US$ 9,604

(1) There are being registered under this Registration Statement such indeterminate number of common shares, preferred shares, subscription receipts, warrants and units of the Registrant (the "**Securities**") as shall have an aggregate initial offering price of up to US$73,990,000 (Cdn$100,000,000). The proposed maximum offering price per Security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the Securities under this Registration Statement. Prices, when determined, may be in U.S. dollars or the equivalent thereof in Canadian dollars. Any Securities registered under this Registration Statement may be sold separately or as units with other Securities registered under this Registration Statement.

(2) If, as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions, the number of securities purported to be registered on this Registration Statement changes, the provisions of Rule 416 shall apply to this Registration Statement.

(3) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**").

(4) Determined based on the proposed maximum aggregate offering price in Canadian dollars of $100,000,000 converted into U.S. dollars based on the average exchange rate on June 2, 2020, as reported by the Bank of Canada, for the conversion of Canadian dollars into U.S. dollars of Cdn$1.00 equals US$0.7399.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registration Statement shall become effective as provided in Rule 467 under the Securities Act or on such date as the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), acting pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Act, may determine.

PART I

INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE DELIVERED TO OFFEREES OR PURCHASERS

Base Shelf Prospectus

No securities regulatory authority has expressed an opinion about these securities and it is an offence to claim otherwise.

A copy of this preliminary short form prospectus has been filed with the securities regulatory authorities in the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario but has not yet become final for the purpose of the sale of securities. Information contained in this preliminary short form prospectus may not be complete and may have to be amended. The securities may not be sold until a receipt for the short form prospectus is obtained from the securities regulatory authorities.

This short form prospectus has been filed under legislation in the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario that permits certain information about these securities to be determined after this prospectus has become final and that permits the omission from this prospectus of that information. The legislation requires the delivery to purchasers of a prospectus supplement containing the omitted information within a specified period of time after agreeing to purchase any of these securities.

Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be offered or sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This short form prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state.

Information has been incorporated by reference in this short form prospectus from documents filed with the securities commissions or similar authorities in the Canadian provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario. *Copies of the documents incorporated herein by reference may be obtained on request without charge from the Chief Financial Officer of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. at 2 Bloor Street West, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2, Telephone: (416) 648-5555, and are also available electronically at www.sedar.com.*

PRELIMINARY SHORT FORM BASE SHELF PROSPECTUS

New Issue June 3, 2020

MEDICENNA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

$100,000,000
Common Shares
Preferred Shares
Subscription Receipts
Warrants
Units

Under this short form base shelf prospectus (the "**Prospectus**"), Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "**Corporation**" or "**Medicenna**") may, from time to time during the 25-month period that this Prospectus, including any amendments, remains valid, offer and issue common shares (the "**Common Shares**") or preferred shares (the "**Preferred Shares**") of its share capital, subscription receipts (the "**Subscription Receipts**"), warrants to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other securities (the "**Warrants**") or units comprised of one or more of the other securities described in this Prospectus in any combination (the "**Units**" and together with the Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts and Warrants, the "**Securities**") in one or more offerings of up to $100,000,000 (or the equivalent in foreign currencies). The Securities may be offered separately or together, in amounts, at prices and on terms based on market conditions at the time of the sale and set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement (a "**Prospectus Supplement**"). The Corporation may sell the Preferred Shares, the Subscription Receipts and the Warrants in one or more series.

The specific terms of the Securities with respect to a particular offering will be set out in the applicable Prospectus Supplement and may include, where applicable: (i) in the case of Common Shares, the number of Common Shares offered, the offering price and currency (in the event the offering is a fixed price distribution), the manner in which the offering price and currency will be determined (in the event the offering is a non-fixed price distribution) and any other terms specific to the Common Shares being offered; (ii) in the case of Preferred Shares, the series of Preferred Shares, the number of Preferred Shares offered, the offering price and any other specific terms; (iii) in the case of Subscription Receipts, the number of Subscription Receipts offered, the issue price, the terms and procedures for the exchange of the Subscription Receipts and any other specific terms; (iv) in the case of Warrants, the designation, number and terms of the Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other securities purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants, any procedures that will result in the adjustment of these numbers, the exercise price, dates and periods of exercise, the currency in which the Warrants are offered and any other specific terms; and (v) in the case of Units, the number of Units offered, the issue price, the currency, the terms of the Units and of the Securities comprising the Units and any other terms specific to the Units being offered. Where required by statute, regulation or policy, and where Securities are offered in currencies other than Canadian dollars, appropriate disclosure of foreign exchange rates applicable to such Securities will be included in the Prospectus Supplement describing such Securities. The Corporation may also include in a Prospectus Supplement specific terms pertaining to the Securities which are not within the options and parameters set forth in this Prospectus.

All shelf information permitted under applicable securities legislation to be omitted from this Prospectus will be contained in one or more Prospectus Supplements that will be delivered to purchasers together with this Prospectus. Each Prospectus Supplement will be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus for the purposes of applicable securities legislation as of the date of the Prospectus Supplement and only for the purposes of the distribution of the Securities to which the Prospectus Supplement pertains. This Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement should be read carefully before investing in the Securities.

The Corporation may offer and sell these Securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers and agents, or directly to purchasers, on a continuous or delayed basis. The Prospectus Supplement for each offering of Securities will describe in detail the plan of distribution. If underwriters, dealers and agents are used to sell these Securities, the Corporation will name them and describe their compensation in a Prospectus Supplement.

The outstanding Common Shares are listed and posted for trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "**TSX**") under the symbol "MDNA". On June 2, 2020, the last trading day on the TSX prior to the date of this Prospectus, the closing price of the Common Shares on the TSX was $6.36. **There is no market through which the Securities, other than the Common Shares, may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Securities purchased under this Prospectus. This may affect the pricing of the Securities in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of the Securities and the extent of issuer regulation. See " *Risk Factors*".**

The offering of Securities hereunder is made by a Canadian issuer that is permitted, under a multijurisdictional disclosure system ("MJDS") adopted by the United States and Canada, to prepare this Prospectus in accordance with Canadian disclosure requirements. Prospective investors should be aware that such requirements are different from those of the United States. Annual financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2020 included or incorporated herein have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS") and are subject to Canadian auditing and auditor independence standards and thus may not be comparable to financial statements of United States companies.

The enforcement by investors of civil liabilities under the United States federal Securities laws may be affected adversely by the fact that the Corporation is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign country, that some or all of its officers and directors may be residents of a foreign country, that some or all of the underwriters or experts named in this Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement may be residents of a foreign country and that all or a substantial portion of the assets of the Corporation and said persons may be located outside the United States.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ("SEC") NOR HAS THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY CANADIAN SECURITIES REGULATOR APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

Investors should be aware that the acquisition, holding or disposition of the Securities described herein may have tax consequences both in the United States and in Canada. Such consequences for investors who are resident in, or citizens of, the United States and Canada may not be described fully herein. You should read the tax discussion contained in the applicable Prospectus Supplement with respect to a particular offering of Securities and consult your own tax advisor with respect to your own particular circumstances.

Securities offered pursuant to this Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement will constitute a public offering of such Securities only in those jurisdictions where they may be lawfully offered for sale and therein only by persons permitted to sell such Securities. The Corporation may offer and sell Securities to or through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers pursuant to applicable statutory exemptions, or through agents designated from time to time at amounts and prices and other terms determined by the Corporation. The Prospectus Supplement relating to a particular offering of Securities will identify each underwriter, dealer or agent engaged in connection with the offering and sale of Securities and will set forth the plan of distribution for such Securities, including the proceeds to the Corporation and any fees, discounts, concessions or other compensation payable to the underwriters, dealers or agents, and any other material terms of the plan of distribution. See "*Plan of Distribution*".

In connection with any underwritten offering of the Securities (unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement), the underwriters or agents may over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the Securities offered at a higher level than that which might exist in the open market. Such transactions, if commenced, may be interrupted or discontinued at any time. See "*Plan of Distribution*".

Each of Karen Dawes and Andrew Strong (the "**Non-Resident Directors**"), directors of the Corporation, resides outside of Canada. The Non-Resident Directors have appointed the following agent for service of process:

Name of the Person or Company	**Name and Address of Agent**
Karen Dawes Andrew Strong	Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. 2 Bloor Street West, 7th Floor Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2

Purchasers are advised that it may not be possible for investors to enforce judgements obtained in Canada against any person that resides outside of Canada, even if the party has appointed an agent for service of process. See "*Risk Factors – Enforcement of Judgments Against Foreign Persons may not be Possible*".

In this Prospectus, unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, all dollar amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars. All references to "dollar" or "$" are to Canadian dollars and United States dollars are indicated by the symbol "US$".

The Corporation's head and registered office is located at 2 Bloor Street West, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2 and its telephone number is (416) 648-5555.

Investing in the Securities involves risks, including those that are described in the " *Risk Factors*" section of this Prospectus or incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. The Corporation will apply to list the Common Shares distributed under this Prospectus including the Common Shares underlying the Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants and Units, if any. However, unless specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, there is no market through which the Preferred Shares, the Subscription Receipts, the Warrants or the Units may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Preferred Shares, the Subscription Receipts, the Warrants or the Units purchased under this Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplements. This may affect the pricing of the Preferred Shares, the Subscription Receipts, the Warrants and the Units in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of the Preferred Shares, the Subscription Receipts, the Warrants and the Units and the extent of issuer regulation. See " *Risk Factors*".

No underwriter, dealer, placement agent, other intermediary or agent has been involved in the preparation of this Prospectus or performed any review of the contents of this Prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL MATTERS

General Advisory

Prospective investors should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus or in a Prospectus Supplement. The Corporation has not authorized anyone to provide you with different or additional information. The Corporation is not making an offer of the Offered Shares in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted by law. If anyone provides prospective investors with any different or inconsistent information, prospective investors should not rely on it. Prospective investors should assume that the information contained in this Prospectus or any applicable Prospectus Supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of those documents and that information contained in any document incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of that document, regardless of the time of delivery of this Prospectus or any applicable Prospectus Supplement or of any sale of the Securities. The Corporation's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

Market and Industry Data

Certain independent third party and industry data contained (or incorporated by reference) in this Prospectus is based upon information from government or other independent industry or scientific publications and reports or based on estimates derived from such publications and reports. Government and industry publications and reports generally indicate that they have obtained their information from sources believed to be reliable, but none of the Corporation, or any of its representatives, have conducted their own independent verification of such information. While the Corporation believes this information to be reliable, third party information is subject to variations and cannot be verified with complete certainty due to limits on the availability and reliability of raw data, the voluntary nature of the data gathering process, and other limitations and uncertainties inherent in any statistical or scientific survey. In addition, this third party information has been prepared as of a specific date and therefore does not contemplate changes in facts and circumstances following such date. None of the Corporation or any of its representatives has independently verified any of the research, findings or data from independent third party sources referred to in this Prospectus or ascertained the underlying assumptions relied upon by such sources. Unless specifically stated, none of the third party information cited in this Prospectus is incorporated by reference herein. All third party information source references are provided for the reader's convenience only and do not form a part of this Prospectus.

This Prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form F-10 (the "**U.S. Registration Statement**") relating to the Securities that the Corporation has or will file with the SEC. Under the U.S. Registration Statement, the Corporation may, from time to time, sell Securities described in this Prospectus in one or more offerings up to an aggregate offering amount of $100,000,000. This Prospectus, which constitutes part of the U.S. Registration Statement, provides you with a general description of the Securities that the Corporation may offer. Each time the Corporation sells Securities under the U.S. Registration Statement, it will provide a Prospectus Supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering of Securities. A Prospectus Supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this Prospectus. Before you invest, you should read both this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement together with additional information described under the heading "*Documents Incorporated by Reference*". **This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the U.S. Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, or the schedules or exhibits that are part of the U.S. Registration Statement. Investors in the United States should refer to the U.S. Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto for further information with respect to the Corporation and the Securities.**

EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION

The consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference into this Prospectus and the other documents incorporated by reference into this Prospectus, and the financial data derived from those consolidated financial statements included in this Prospectus, are presented in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise specified, and have been prepared in accordance with IFRS.

The following table lists, for each period presented, the high and low exchange rates, the average of the exchange rates during the period indicated, and the exchange rates at the end of the period indicated, for one Canadian dollar, expressed in United States dollars, based on the closing exchange rate published by the Bank of Canada for the applicable periods.

	Year ended March 31,		
	2020	**2019**	**2018**
High for the period	$ 0.7710	$ 0.7967	$ 0.8245
Low for the period	$ 0.6898	$ 0.7330	$ 0.7276
End of period	$ 0.7049	$ 0.7491	$ 0.7756
Average for the period	$ 0.7517	$ 0.7625	$ 0.7796

On June 2, 2020, the closing exchange rate for one Canadian dollar, expressed in United States dollars, as reported by the Bank of Canada, was Cdn$1.00 = US$0.7399.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein may constitute “forward-looking information” within the meaning of applicable securities laws in Canada and “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the *United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995* (collectively, “**forward-looking statements**”). These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Corporation, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All statements contained herein that are not clearly historical in nature are forward-looking, and the words such as “plan”, “expect”, “is expected”, “budget”, “scheduled”, “estimate”, “forecast”, “contemplate”, “intend”, “anticipate”, or “believe” or variations (including negative variations) of such words and phrases, or statements that certain actions, events or results “may”, “could”, “would”, “might”, “shall” or “will” be taken, occur or be achieved and similar expressions are generally intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to the Corporation’s:

- requirements for, and the ability to obtain, future funding on favorable terms or at all;
- business strategy;
- expected future loss and accumulated deficit levels;
- projected financial position and estimated cash burn rate;
- expectations about the timing of achieving milestones and the cost of the Corporation’s development programs;
- observations and expectations regarding the effectiveness of MDNA55 and the potential benefits to patients;
- expectations about the Corporation’s products’ safety and efficacy;
- expectations regarding the Corporation’s ability to arrange for the manufacturing of the Corporation’s products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the progress, and the successful and timely completion, of the various stages of the regulatory approval process;
- expectations regarding the filing and approval of various submissions by regulatory agencies regarding the conduct of new clinical trials;
- ability to initiate, progress, and successful and timely completion, of various pre-clinical and manufacturing activities associated with future clinical trials;
- ability to secure strategic partnerships with larger pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies;
- strategy to acquire and develop new products and technologies and to enhance the safety and efficacy of existing products and technologies;
- plans to market, sell and distribute the Corporation’s products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the acceptance of the Corporation’s products and technologies by the market;
- ability to retain and access appropriate staff, management, and expert advisers;

- expectations with respect to existing and future corporate alliances and licensing transactions with third parties, and the receipt and timing of any payments to be made by the Corporation or to the Corporation in respect of such arrangements;
- strategy with respect to the protection of the Corporation's intellectual property; and
- the potential market for the Securities.

All forward-looking statements reflect the Corporation's beliefs and assumptions based on information available at the time the assumption was made. These forward-looking statements are not based on historical facts but rather on management's expectations regarding future activities, results of operations, performance, future capital and other expenditures (including the amount, nature and sources of funding thereof), competitive advantages, business prospects and opportunities. By its nature, forward-looking information involves numerous assumptions, inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, known and unknown, that contribute to the possibility that the predictions, forecasts, projections or other forward-looking statements will not occur. Factors which could cause future outcomes to differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- the effect of continuing operating losses on the Corporation's ability to obtain, on satisfactory terms, or at all, the capital required to maintain the Corporation as a going concern;
- the ability to obtain sufficient and suitable financing to support operations, preclinical development, clinical trials, and commercialization of products;
- the risks associated with the development of novel compounds at early stages of development in the Corporation's intellectual property portfolio;
- the risks of reliance on third-parties for the planning, conduct and monitoring of clinical trials and for the manufacture of drug product;
- the risks of reliance on third-parties for timely completion of on-going clinical trial activities, conduct of statistical analysis, imaging analysis, preparation of study reports and regulatory submissions;
- the risks associated with the development of the Corporation's product candidates including the demonstration of efficacy and safety;
- the risks related to clinical trials including potential delays, cost overruns and the failure to demonstrate efficacy and safety;
- the risks of delays and inability to complete clinical trials due to difficulties in securing ethics approvals and enrolling patients;
- the risks associated with the Corporation's inability to successfully develop companion diagnostics for the Corporation's development candidates;
- the risks associated with the Corporation's inability to successfully access drug delivery technology or materials and components required for drug delivery;
- the risks associated with reliance on third parties for proper storage, packaging and shipment of active ingredients or other components required for pre-clinical or clinical trials;
- the risks associated with product loss or degradation or failure of manufacturing batches and not meeting specifications for use in pre-clinical or clinical trials;
- the delays or negative outcomes from the regulatory approval process;
- the Corporation's ability to successfully compete in the Corporation's targeted markets;
- the Corporation's ability to attract and retain key personnel, collaborators and advisors;
- the risks relating to the increase in operating costs from expanding existing programs, acquisition of additional development programs and increased staff;
- the risk of negative results of clinical trials or adverse safety events by the Corporation or others related to the Corporation's product candidates;
- the potential for product liability claims;
- the Corporation's ability to achieve the Corporation's forecasted milestones and timelines on schedule;
- the financial risks related to the fluctuation of foreign currency rates and expenses denominated in foreign currencies;
- the Corporation's ability to adequately protect proprietary information and technology from competitors;
- risks related to changes in patent laws and their interpretations;
- the Corporation's ability to remain compliant with the terms of its agreement with the Cancer Prevention Research Institute of Texas (CPRIT) and collect any remaining funding;

- the Corporation's ability to source and maintain licenses from third-party owners; and
- the risk of patent-related litigation and the ability to protect trade secrets,

all as further and more fully described in the "*Risk Factors*" section of this Prospectus, in the "*Risk Factors*" section of the AIF (as defined herein) and elsewhere in the Corporation's Annual MD&A (as defined herein) and elsewhere in the Corporation's filings with the Canadian securities regulators, as applicable. Although the Corporation has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual actions, events or results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause actions, events or results to differ from those anticipated, estimated or intended.

The forward-looking information in this Prospectus does not include a full assessment or reflection of the unprecedented impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and the ongoing and developing resulting indirect global and regional economic impacts. The Corporation is currently experiencing uncertainty related to the rapidly developing COVID-19 situation. It is anticipated that the spread of COVID-19 and global measures to contain it, will have an impact on the Corporation, however it is challenging to quantify the potential magnitude of such impact at this time. The Corporation is regularly assessing the situation and remains in contact with its partners, clinical sites and investigators, contract research organizations, contract development and manufacturing organizations and suppliers to assess any impacts and risks. The Corporation believes that ongoing COVID-19 restrictions could impact the planned clinical development timelines of the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) as patient recruitment for clinical trials is currently being impacted. However, the initiation of the clinical study is not planned until mid-calendar 2021 and it is not possible to predict the potential impact of patient recruitment at that time.

Although the forward-looking statements contained herein are based upon what the Corporation's management believes to be reasonable assumptions, the Corporation cannot assure readers that actual results will be consistent with these forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements made in a document incorporated by reference in this Prospectus are made as of the date of the original document and have not been updated except as expressly provided herein. Other than as specifically required by law, the Corporation undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made, or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, whether as a result of new information, future events or results or otherwise. Accordingly, readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Information has been incorporated by reference in this Prospectus from documents filed with securities commissions or similar regulatory authorities in Canada. Copies of the documents incorporated by reference herein may be obtained on request without charge from the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation at 2 Bloor Street West, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2, Telephone: (416) 648-5555.

In addition to the continuous disclosure obligations of the Corporation under the securities laws of certain provinces of Canada, the Corporation is subject to certain of the information requirements of the *U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), and in accordance therewith file reports and other information with the SEC. Under MJDS, some reports and other information may be prepared in accordance with the disclosure requirements of Canada, which requirements are different from those of the United States. As a foreign private issuer, the Corporation is exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and the Corporation's officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, the Corporation may not be required to publish financial statements as promptly as U.S. companies. You may read any document that the Corporation files with or furnish to the SEC at the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval (EDGAR) system from the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

These documents are also available through the internet under the Corporation's profile on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval ("**SEDAR**") which can be accessed at www.sedar.com. The following documents, filed with the various securities commissions or similar authorities in each of the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario, are specifically incorporated by reference into and form an integral part of this Prospectus:

1. the annual information form of the Corporation dated May 14, 2020 for the financial year ended March 31, 2020 (the "**AIF**");

2. the audited financial statements of the Corporation as at, and for the financial years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, together with the notes thereto and the independent auditor's report thereon (the "**Annual Financial Statements**");

3. the management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations for the financial year ended March 31, 2020 (the "**Annual MD&A**");

4. the management information circular dated August 19, 2019 relating to Medicenna's annual meeting of shareholders held on September 24, 2019 (the "**Circular**"); and

5. the material change report dated April 20, 2020 relating to a public offering of Common Shares (the "**2020 Public Offering**").

Material change reports (other than confidential reports), business acquisition reports, interim financial statements, annual financial statements, annual information forms and all other documents of the type required by National Instrument 44-101 – *Short Form Prospectus Distributions* to be incorporated by reference in a short form prospectus, filed by the Corporation with a securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada after the date of this Prospectus and before completion or withdrawal of the Offering, will be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus.

In addition, to the extent that any document or information incorporated by reference into this Prospectus is included in any report on Form 6-K, Form 40-F or Form 20-F (or any respective successor form) that is filed with or furnished to the SEC by the Corporation after the date of this Prospectus, such document or information shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the U.S. Registration Statement of which this Prospectus forms a part. In addition, the Corporation may incorporate by reference into this Prospectus, or the U.S. Registration Statement of which it forms a part, other information from documents that the Corporation will file with or furnish to the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, if and to the extent expressly provided therein.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this Prospectus or in any subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. The modifying or superseding statement need not state that it has modified or superseded a prior statement or include any other information set forth in the document or statement that it modifies or supersedes. The making of a modifying or superseding statement shall not be deemed an admission for any purpose that the modified or superseded statement, when made, constituted a misrepresentation, an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus.

DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THE U.S. REGISTRATION STATEMENT

The following documents have been filed with the SEC as part of the U.S. Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part insofar as required by the SEC's Form F-10:

- the documents listed under "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in this Prospectus;

- the consent of Davidson & Company, the Corporation's independent auditors;

- the consent of McCarthy Tétrault LLP, the Corporation's Canadian counsel; and
- powers of attorney of the Corporation's directors and officers, as applicable.

A copy of the form of warrant indenture for any offering of Warrants, as applicable, under this Prospectus will be filed by post-effective amendment or by incorporation by reference to documents filed or furnished with the SEC under the Exchange Act.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

Medicenna is a clinical stage immuno-oncology company developing novel, highly selective versions of interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-4 ("IL-4") and IL-13 tunable cytokines, called "Superkines". These Superkines can be developed either on their own as short- or long-acting therapeutics or fused with cell-killing proteins in order to generate Empowered Cytokines™ ("**ECs**") that precisely deliver potent toxins to cancer cells without harming adjacent healthy cells. Medicenna's mission is to become the leader in the development and commercialization of Superkines for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. The Corporation seeks to achieve its goals by drawing on its expertise, and that of world-class collaborators, in order to develop a unique set of therapeutic Superkines. Compared to naturally occurring cytokines – that bind to multiple receptor types on many cell types – Superkines are engineered with unique specificity toward defined target cell subsets to enable precise activation or inhibition of relevant immune cells in order to improve therapeutic efficacy and safety.

Medicenna has completed enrolment in a Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55, Medicenna's lead EC, for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma ("**rGBM**"), the most common and uniformly fatal form of brain cancer. MDNA55 is a fusion of a circularly permuted version of IL-4, fused to a potent fragment of the bacterial toxin, Pseudomonas exotoxin (PE), that is designed to preferentially target tumor cells that over-express the interleukin 4 receptor ("**IL-4R**"). MDNA55 has now been studied in 5 clinical trials in 132 patients, including 112 patients with rGBM, in which it has shown indications of superior efficacy when compared to the current standard of care. MDNA55 has secured Orphan Drug Status from the United States Food and Drug Administration ("**FDA**") and the European Medicines Agency as well as Fast Track Designation from the FDA for the treatment of rGBM and other types of high grade glioma. Medicenna announced on April 30, 2019 that patient enrollment was complete in the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 after treating 46 patients with rGBM. Medicenna announced preliminary top line data from the study on June 18, 2019 and additional survival data in December 2019 and January 2020. Medicenna plans to have an End of Phase 2 ("**EOP2**") meeting with the FDA in 2020.

Complementing Medicenna's lead clinical asset (MDNA55), the Corporation has built a deep pipeline of promising pre-clinical Superkine candidates such as IL-2 agonists (MDNA109), IL-2 antagonists (MDNA209), dual IL-4/IL-13 antagonists (MDNA413) and IL-13 Superkine (MDNA132) all in-licensed from Leland Stanford Junior University. The most advanced of these programs is the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11), which is in pre-clinical development and is the only engineered IL-2 Superkine designed to specifically target CD122 (IL-2Rβ) with high affinity without CD25 dependency. The lead candidates from the IL-2 Superkine platform are MDNA19 and MDNA11, which unlike native IL-2 (Proleukin) have superior pharmacokinetic properties, lack CD25 binding in order to improve safety, potently stimulate effector T cells, reverse natural killer (NK) cell anergy and act with exceptional synergy when combined with checkpoint inhibitors. Medicenna is working towards initiating a Phase 1 clinical study for MDNA19 mid-2021.

For further information, see "*General Development of the Business*" and "*Narrative Description of the Business*" in the AIF. See also "*Risk Factors*".

Recent Developments

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a global pandemic. We continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation, which is rapidly developing. The Corporation operates in a virtual manner and current operations have not been impacted in any material way by the health crisis. However, the pandemic does have an impact on our third party vendors which could result in the interruption of operations and result in development delays including the timing of the End of Phase 2 clinical study meeting for MDNA55 with the US FDA, the ongoing pre-clinical and future clinical activities related to MDNA19 or MDNA11. We have required all of our employees to work from home and are asking business partners to engage us by telephone or video conference where possible, eliminating business travel and requiring self-isolation for employees travelling outside of Canada. As the COVID-19 health crisis further develops, we will continue to rely on guidance and recommendations from local health authorities, Health Canada and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to update our policies.

On May 29, 2020, Medicenna announced the virtual presentations of data from its completed Phase 2b trial of MDNA55, an IL4-guided toxin, in patients with rGBM, at the 2020 American Society of Clinical Oncology ("ASCO") Annual Meeting. The oral poster discussion led by Dr. Ian F. Parney, MD, PhD (Mayo Clinic) and a presentation by Dr. John Sampson, MD, PhD (Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor of Surgery, Duke University School of Medicine), focused on additional data demonstrating clinical superiority of MDNA55 in patients with rGBM. The study enrolled rGBM patients that had aggressive tumors (de novo GBM, IDH wild-type, not-resectable at recurrence) with limited treatment options and poor survival outcomes median overall survival ("mOS") of 6-9 months, median progression free survival ("mPFS") of < 2 months and progression free survival ("PFS") at twelve months ("PFS-12") of 0%.

Highlights from the ASCO presentation included:

- Comparison of MDNA55 with an eligibility-matched Synthetic Control Arm ("SCA") demonstrated an improvement in mOS of 61%. When stratified by IL4R status, IL4R High subjects in the MDNA55 arm demonstrated improved mOS by 155% (Table 1).

Table 1.

Eligibility-Matched Groups	N	mOS	Improvement in mOS	Hazard Ratio (HR)	OS-12
MDNA55 All-comers	44	12.4	61%	0.58	53%
SCA All-comers	81	7.7			25%
MDNA55 IL4R High	21	15.8	155%	0.54	62%
SCA IL4R High	17	6.2			24%

Further refinement of the SCA using propensity-score weighting (Li et al), an unbiased approach to select patients that match the baseline characteristics of MDNA55 treated patients based on 11 key baseline prognostic factors, confirms these results (Table 2).

Table 2.

Propensity-Weighted Groups	N	mOS	Improvement in mOS	HR
MDNA55 All-comers	43	12.4	72%	0.63
SCA All-comers	40.8	7.2		
MDNA55 IL4R High	17	13.2	116%	0.52
SCA IL4R High	16.8	6.1		

Irrespective of IL4R expression, subjects showed tumor control rate ("TCR") (tumor shrinkage or stabilization) of 76% based on modified RANO criteria; these subjects demonstrated mPFS of 4.6 months, PFS at six months ("PFS-6") of 40%, PFS-12 of 33%, mOS of 15.0 months and overall survival at twelve months ("OS-12") of 57%.

Additional updated results (not presented at ASCO) include the following:

Patients with Low IL4R expression (H-Score ≤ 60) had a similar TCR as patients with High IL4R expression (H-Score > 60); TCR of 75% vs. 76%, respectively. However, the majority of the IL4R Low patients (11 of 16) received high doses of MDNA55 (180 – 240 mg; median 180 mg) whereas only 8 of 21 IL4R High patients received the high dose of MDNA55.

The IL4R Low group receiving high dose also showed improved survival (mOS Not Reached, OS-12 of 53%) when compared to the low dose group (mOS = 8 months, OS-12 = 13%).

The Proposed Population (n=32), comprised of all IL4R High (irrespective of dose) as well as IL4R Low patients receiving the high dose, were shown to benefit the most from a single treatment of MDNA55. Median survival and OS-12 in this population was 15.8 months and 62% vs 7.0 months and 18%, respectively, when compared to the eligibility matched SCA. (Table 3).

Table 3.

Eligibility-Matched	N	mOS	Improvement in mOS	HR	OS-12
Proposed Population	32	15.8	126%	0.45	62%
SCA	40	7.0			18%
Propensity-Weighted					
Proposed Population	32	15.7	118%	0.52	NA
SCA	33.9	7.2			NA

TCR in the Proposed Population was 81% based on radiologic assessment by mRANO criteria.

These data indicate that MDNA55 has the potential to benefit all rGBM patients treated at the high dose (180 mg) irrespective of IL4R expression. The high dose has already shown an acceptable safety profile in this and earlier clinical trials (MTD = 240 mg).

On May 29, 2020, the Corporation also announced the virtual presentation of data on MDNA11, one of its lead candidates from the IL-2 Superkine program, at the 2020 ASCO Annual Meeting. The poster presentation by Dr. Moutih Rafei, PhD (Associate Professor of Pharmacology and Physiology at the University de Montreal), focused on new data arising from MDNA11, Medicenna's novel long-acting IL-2 Superkine program. The poster presentation focused on encouraging data in non-human primates NHP for MDNA11, a long-acting IL-2 variant engineered to have enhanced affinity to CD122 without interacting with CD25. This engineering allows MDNA11 to specifically expand cancer fighting naïve CD8 T cells as well as NK cells with minimal stimulation of T regulatory cells (Tregs) and eosinophils (associated with vascular leak syndrome). As such, the use of MDNA11 circumvents both immune-suppression and toxicity normally observed with Proleukin. In addition, MDNA11 has several advantages over other long-acting IL-2 variants as it permits enhanced accumulation in the tumor vicinity and can be recycled in vivo thus exhibiting prolonged circulation in the blood stream thereby reducing the frequency of treatment.

CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION

There have been no material changes in the consolidated capitalization of the Corporation since March 31, 2020, the date of the Corporation's audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2020 which have not been disclosed elsewhere in this Prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference herein.

PRIOR SALES

The following tables summarize the Common Shares or securities convertible into, or exercisable to acquire, Common Shares that have been issued by the Corporation during the 12 months prior to the date of this Prospectus.

Common Shares

Date	Price per Common Share	Number of Common Shares Issued
June 11, 2019	$ 1.20	50,000(1)
June 17, 2019	$ 1.20	114,875(1)
June 18, 2019	$ 1.20	50,000(1)
June 19, 2019	$ 1.20	9,780(1)
October 4, 2019	$ 1.20	25,000(1)
October 17, 2019	N/A(2)	5,307,693
December 19, 2019	$ 1.75	130,000(3)
December 23, 2019	$ 1.30	15,000(4)
December 23, 2019	$ 1.75	17,500(3)
December 23, 2019	$ 1.20	75,000(1)
December 24, 2019	$ 1.75	79,050(3)
December 24, 2019	$ 1.20	7,500(1)
December 30, 2019	$ 1.75	18,861(3)
December 31, 2019	$ 1.20	14,500(1)
December 31, 2019	$ 1.75	222,900(3)
January 2, 2020	$ 1.75	32,650(3)
January 2, 2020	$ 1.20	80,000(1)
January 2, 2020	$ 2.00	35,000(5)
January 3, 2020	$ 1.20	102,000(1)
January 3, 2020	$ 1.75	3,000(3)
January 6, 2020	$ 1.75	22,651(3)
January 9, 2020	$ 1.75	1,000(3)
January 10, 2020	$ 1.75	1,950(3)
January 14, 2020	$ 1.30	5,850(4)
January 15, 2020	$ 1.20	15,000(1)
January 16, 2020	$ 1.75	8,517(3)
January 17, 2020	$ 1.20	1,750(1)
January 17, 2020	$ 1.75	3,812(3)
January 20, 2020	$ 1.75	2,250(3)
January 21, 2020	$ 1.20	2,500(1)
January 21, 2020	$ 1.75	1,350(3)
January 22, 2020	$ 1.75	1,722(3)
January 23, 2020	$ 1.20	5,000(1)
January 23, 2020	$ 1.75	4,500(3)

Common Shares

Date	Price per Common Share	Number of Common Shares Issued
January 24, 2020	$ 1.30	5,000(4)
January 24, 2020	$ 1.20	165,125(1)
January 27, 2020	$ 1.75	9,450(3)
January 28, 2020	$ 1.75	2,650(3)
January 29, 2020	$ 1.20	6,250(1)
January 30, 2020	$ 1.20	220(1)
January 30, 2020	$ 1.75	2,132(3)
February 3, 2020	$ 1.75	32,012(3)
February 11, 2020	$ 1.75	42,900(3)
February 12, 2020	$ 1.75	9,500(3)
February 13, 2020	$ 1.75	1,587(3)
February 14, 2020	$ 1.75	2,000(3)
February 19, 2020	$ 1.75	5,000(3)
February 19, 2020	$ 1.20	5,000(1)
February 21, 2020	$ 1.75	8,600(3)
February 25, 2020	$ 1.75	15,000(3)
February 26, 2020	$ 1.20	25,000(1)
February 26, 2020	$ 1.75	5,000(3)
February 27, 2020	$ 1.75	5,000(3)
March 2, 2020	$ 1.75	3,000(3)
March 3, 2020	$ 1.30	110,556(4)
March 17, 2020	$ 3.10	11,290,323(6)
March 31, 2020	$ 1.30	2,225(4)
April 9, 2020	$ 1.30	2,500(4)
April 15, 2020	$ 3.10	1,693,548(6)
May 8, 2020	$ 1.75	4,500(3)
May 15, 2020	$ 1.30	112,759(4)
May 21, 2020	$ 3.10	9,675(7)
May 21, 2020	$ 1.20	50,000(1)
June 2, 2020	$ 1.30	13,750(4)
June 2, 2020	$ 3.10	90,000(7)
June 2, 2020	$ 1.00	21,423(8)

Notes:

(1) Issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants originally issued on December 21, 2018.
(2) Common Shares forming part of units issued at a price of $1.30 per unit pursuant to a public offering of units (the "**2019 Public Offering**").
(3) Issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants originally issued pursuant to the 2019 Public Offering.
(4) Issued pursuant to the exercise of broker warrants originally issued pursuant to the 2019 Public Offering.
(5) Issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants originally issued pursuant to private placements completed in 2016.
(6) Issued pursuant to the 2020 Public Offering.
(7) Issued pursuant to the exercise of broker warrants originally issued pursuant to the 2020 Public Offering.
(8) Issued pursuant to the exercise of stock options granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan.

Warrants/Compensation Options

Date	Exercise Price	Number of Warrants/Compensation Options Issued
October 17, 2019	$ 1.75	2,653,846(9)
March 17, 2020	$ 3.10	790,323(10)
April 15, 2020	$ 3.10	118,547(10)

Notes:

(9) Warrants entitling the holders thereof to purchase Common Shares at a price of $1.75 per Common Share until October 17, 2022 forming part of units issued at a price of $1.30 per unit pursuant to the 2019 Public Offering.
(10) Compensation options entitling the holders thereof to purchase Common Shares at a price of $3.10 per Common Share until March 17, 2022.

Date	Stock Options[11] Exercise Price ($)	Number of Stock Options Granted
June 7, 2019	$ 1.38	200,000
November 8, 2019	$ 1.30	1,030,000

Note:
(11) Granted pursuant to the Corporation's stock option plan.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The aggregate proceeds of distributions of Securities under this Prospectus shall not exceed $100,000,000. Unless otherwise indicated in a Prospectus Supplement, the net proceeds that the Corporation receives from the sale of the Securities offered by this Prospectus will be used potentially to (i) ongoing research and development activities, (ii) working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include advancing the development of the MDNA55 or IL-2 platform product candidates (MDN19 and/or MDNA11) and (iii) investment in other development programs. Specific information about the use of net proceeds will be set out in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

While the Corporation intends to use the net proceeds that it receives from the sale of the Securities offered by this Prospectus as outlined above or in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the timing and actual use of the net proceeds may vary depending on operating and capital needs, the progress and outcome of the Corporation's non-clinical activities, clinical trials and research and development programs and business and operations circumstances. There may be circumstances where, on the basis of results obtained or for other sound business reasons, a re-allocation of funds may be necessary or prudent. Accordingly, management of the Corporation will have broad discretion in the application of the proceeds of an offering of Securities. The actual amount the Corporation spends in connection with each intended use of proceeds may vary significantly from the amounts specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement and will depend on a number of factors, including those referred to under "*Risk Factors*" in the AIF and any other factors set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

The Corporation has not allocated any portion of the net proceeds for any particular use as of the date of this Prospectus, nor has it entered into any negotiations regarding any potential future transaction or signed any letter of intent or initiated due diligence on any such future transaction. The net proceeds may be invested temporarily until they are used for their stated purpose.

Negative Cash Flows from Operating Activities

The Corporation has not generated any revenue from product sales to date and it is possible that it will never have sufficient product sales revenue to achieve profitability and positive cash flow. Management expects that the Corporation will continue to incur losses for at least the next three years as it pursues further development of MDNA55 for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma and MDNA19 or MDNA11 for solid tumors. To become profitable, the Corporation must successfully develop, manufacture, market and sell MDNA55 or MDNA19 or MDNA11 or, alternatively, license either product to a pharmaceutical partner who could do so on behalf of Medicenna and pay certain milestone and royalty payments to Medicenna. Based on the highly competitive market, it is possible that the Corporation will never achieve significant product sales revenue. If funding is insufficient at any time in the future, the Corporation may not be able to develop or commercialize its products, take advantage of business opportunities or respond to competitive pressures. It is expected that some of the proceeds from the Offering will be used to fund anticipated negative cash flow from operating activities. See "*Risk Factors – Negative Operating Cashflow*".

As of March 31, 2020, the working capital balance of the Corporation was $36,037,022 with a monthly cash burn rate (before changes in working capital) of $680,147 during the year ended March 31, 2020. As of April 30, 2020, the working capital balance of the Corporation was approximately $40 million.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Corporation may sell the Securities offered by this Prospectus to or through underwriters or dealers, and also may sell those Securities to one or more other purchasers directly or through agents, including sales pursuant to ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker-dealer solicits purchasers, or if indicated in a Prospectus Supplement, pursuant to delayed delivery contracts, by remarketing firms or by other means. Underwriters may sell Securities to or through dealers. Each Prospectus Supplement will set forth the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and any fees or compensation payable to them in connection with the offering and sale of a particular series or issue of Securities, the public offering price or prices of the Securities and the proceeds from the sale of the Securities.

The Securities may be sold, from time to time, in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices which may be changed or at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, including sales in transactions that are deemed to be "at-the-market distributions" as defined in National Instrument 44-102 – S*helf Distributions*, including sales made directly on the TSX or other existing trading markets for the Securities. The prices at which the Securities may be offered may vary as between purchasers and during the period of distribution. If, in connection with the offering of Securities at a fixed price or prices, the underwriters have made a *bona fide* effort to sell all of the Securities at the initial offering price fixed in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the public offering price may be decreased and thereafter further changed, from time to time, to an amount not greater than the initial public offering price fixed in such Prospectus Supplement, in which case the compensation realized by the underwriters will be decreased by the amount that the aggregate price paid by purchasers for the Securities is less than the gross proceeds paid by the underwriters to Medicenna.

The Prospectus Supplement for any of the Securities being offered will set forth the terms of the offering of those Securities, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents, the offering price of the Securities (in the event the offering is a fixed price distribution), the currency or currencies in which the Securities will be offered, the manner in which the offering price will be determined (in the event the offering is a non-fixed price distribution), the proceeds to the Corporation from that sale if determinable, any underwriting fees or discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation, any public offering price, and any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers or agents. Only underwriters named in the relevant Prospectus Supplement are deemed to be underwriters in connection with the Securities offered by that Prospectus Supplement.

If underwriters purchase Securities as principal, the Securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase those Securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the Securities offered by the Prospectus Supplement if any of such Securities are purchased. Any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time. The Securities may also be sold directly by the Corporation at prices and upon terms agreed to by the purchaser and the Corporation or through agents designated by the Corporation from time to time. Any agent involved in the offering and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Prospectus will be named, and any commissions payable by the Corporation to that agent will be set forth, in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, any agent would be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of the Securities may be entitled under agreements to be entered into with the Corporation to indemnification by the Corporation against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the *U.S. Securities Act of 1933*, as amended, and Canadian securities legislation, or to contribution with respect to payments which such underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make in respect thereof. Such underwriters, dealers and agents may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for the Corporation in the ordinary course of business. Except as set forth in a Prospectus Supplement, in connection with any offering of Securities, other than an "at-the-market distribution", the underwriters, dealers or agents, as the case may be, may over-allot or effect transactions intended to stabilize or maintain the market price of the Securities offered at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Any offering of Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units will be a new issue of securities with no established trading market. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplements, the Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units will not be listed on any securities or stock exchange or on any automated dealer quotation system. **Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplements, there is no market through which the Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units purchased under this Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement. This may affect the pricing of the Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of the Securities, and the extent of issuer regulation.** Certain dealers may make a market in the Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants or Units.

The place, time of delivery, and other terms of the offered Securities will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

TRADING PRICE AND VOLUME

The Common Shares are listed for trading in Canada on the TSX under the symbol “MDNA”. The following table shows the high and low trading prices and the aggregate volume of Common Shares traded on the TSX for each of the last 12 months (as reported by the TSX).

Month	High	Low	Volume
2019			
June	$2.38	$0.82	2,205,187
July	$1.61	$1.02	936,043
August	$1.43	$1.06	308,067
September	$1.88	$0.94	799,169
October	$1.48	$1.10	785,221
November	$2.05	$1.27	2,702,400
December	$3.87	$1.30	3,524,777
2020			
January	$3.78	$2.41	3,596,527
February	$4.86	$2.77	2,365,899
March	$4.12	$2.15	5,105,194
April	$3.88	$3.14	1,341,227
May	$7.24	$3.06	2,703,200
June 1 - 2	$7.25	$6.07	350,120

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

Authorized Capital

The authorized capital of the Corporation consists of an unlimited number of Common Shares and an unlimited number of Preferred Shares.

Common Shares

The holders of Common Shares are entitled to receive notice of and to attend all meetings of the Corporation’s shareholders and to one vote in respect of each Common Share held at the record date for each such meeting. The holders of Common Shares are entitled to receive, if, as and when declared by the Corporation’s board of directors, dividends in such amounts as shall be determined by the board. The holders of the Common Shares will participate *pro rata* in any distribution of the assets of the Corporation upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up or other distribution of the assets of the Corporation. Such participation will be subject to the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attached to any of the Corporation’s securities issued and outstanding at such time ranking in priority to the Common Shares upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation. Common Shares are issued only as fully paid and are non-assessable.

The Securities offered pursuant to this Prospectus may include Common Shares issuable upon conversion or exchange of any Preferred Shares of any series or upon conversion of any Subscription Receipts or upon exercise of any Warrants.

Preferred Shares

The Preferred Shares of the Corporation are issuable from time to time in one or more series as determined by the board of directors of the Corporation. The board of directors of the Corporation may determine, before issuance, the number of Preferred Shares which is to comprise each series and the designation, rights, privileges and conditions attaching to each series of Preferred Shares including with regards to any voting rights, the rate or amount of dividends, or the method of calculating dividends, the dates of payment thereof, the terms and conditions of redemption, purchase and conversion, if any, and any sinking fund or other provisions.

The Preferred Shares of each series shall, with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets or return of capital in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other return of capital or distribution of the assets of the Corporation amongst its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, be entitled to preference over the voting and non-voting Common Shares and over any other shares of the Corporation ranking by their terms junior to the Preferred Shares of that series. The Preferred Shares of any series may also be given such other preferences, not inconsistent with the articles of the Corporation, over the Common Shares and any other such Preferred Shares as may be determined by the board of directors of the Corporation.

If any cumulative dividends or amounts payable on the return of capital in respect of a series of Preferred Shares are not paid in full, all series of Preferred Shares shall participate rateably in respect of accumulated dividends and return of capital.

The description of general terms and provisions of Preferred Shares described in any Prospectus Supplement will include, where applicable:

- the number of Preferred Shares offered;
- the designation of the series;
- the price at which the Preferred Shares will be offered;
- the currency or currencies in which the Preferred Shares will be offered;
- the annual dividend rate, if any, and whether the dividend rate is fixed or variable, the date from which dividends will accrue, and the dividend payment dates;
- the price and the terms and conditions for redemption, if any, including redemption at the Corporation's option or at the option of the holder, including the time period for redemption, and payment of any accumulated dividends;
- the terms and conditions, if any, for conversion or exchange for shares of any other class of the Corporation or any other series of Preferred Shares, or any other securities or assets, including the price or the rate of conversion or exchange and the method, if any, of adjustment;
- the voting rights, if any;
- the material United States and Canadian federal tax consequences of owning the Preferred Shares; and
- any other material terms, conditions and rights (or limitations on such rights) of the Preferred Shares.

Dividend Policy

The Corporation has not declared or paid any dividends since incorporation. The directors of the Corporation anticipate that the Corporation will retain all future earnings and other cash resources for the future operation and development of its business, and accordingly, do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of the board of the directors after taking into account many factors including the Corporation's operating results, financial condition and current and anticipated cash assets.

DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RECEIPTS

The following description of the terms of Subscription Receipts sets forth certain general terms and provisions of Subscription Receipts in respect of which a Prospectus Supplement may be filed. The particular terms and provisions of Subscription Receipts offered by any Prospectus Supplement, and the extent to which the general terms and provisions described below may apply thereto, will be described in the Prospectus Supplement filed in respect of such Subscription Receipts.

Subscription Receipts may be offered separately or in combination with one or more other Securities. The Subscription Receipts will be issued under a subscription receipt agreement. A copy of the subscription receipt agreement will be filed by the Corporation with the applicable securities commission or similar regulatory authorities after it has been entered into by the Corporation and will be available electronically at www.sedar.com. Pursuant to the subscription receipt agreement, original purchasers of Subscription Receipts will have a contractual right of rescission against the Corporation, following the issuance of the underlying Common Shares or other securities to such purchasers upon the surrender or deemed surrender of the Subscription Receipts, to receive the amount paid for the Subscription Receipts in the event that this Prospectus and any amendment thereto contains a misrepresentation or is not delivered to such purchaser, provided such remedy for rescission is exercised within 180 days from the closing date of the offering of Subscription Receipts.

The description of general terms and provisions of Subscription Receipts described in any Prospectus Supplement will include, where applicable:

- the number of Subscription Receipts offered;
- the price at which the Subscription Receipts will be offered;
- if other than Canadian dollars, the currency or currency unit in which the Subscription Receipts are denominated;
- the procedures for the exchange of the Subscription Receipts into Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities;
- the number of Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities that may be obtained upon exchange of each Subscription Receipt;
- the designation and terms of any other Securities with which the Subscription Receipts will be offered, if any, and the number of Subscription Receipts that will be offered with each Security;
- the terms applicable to the gross proceeds from the sale of the Subscription Receipts plus any interest earned thereon;
- the material United States and Canadian federal tax consequences of owning the Subscription Receipts; and
- any other material terms, conditions and rights (or limitations on such rights) of the Subscription Receipts.

The Corporation reserves the right to set forth in a Prospectus Supplement specific terms of the Subscription Receipts that are not within the options and parameters set forth in this Prospectus. In addition, to the extent that any particular terms of the Subscription Receipts described in a Prospectus Supplement differ from any of the terms described in this Prospectus, the description of such terms set forth in this Prospectus shall be deemed to have been superseded by the description of such differing terms set forth in such Prospectus Supplement with respect to such Subscription Receipts.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The Corporation may issue Warrants for the purchase of Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities. Warrants may be offered separately or together with other Securities offered by this Prospectus, as the case may be. Unless the applicable Prospectus Supplement otherwise indicates, each series of Warrants will be issued under a separate warrant indenture to be entered into between the Corporation and one or more banks or trust companies acting as warrant agent. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will include details of the warrant agreements covering the Warrants being offered. The warrant agent will act solely as the Corporation’s agent and will not assume a relationship of agency with any holders of warrant certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

The following sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the Warrants offered under this Prospectus. The specific terms of the Warrants, and the extent to which the general terms described in this section apply to those Warrants, will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The terms of any Warrants offered under a Prospectus Supplement may differ from the terms described below.

The particular terms of each issue of Warrants will be described in the related Prospectus Supplement. This description will include some or all of the following:

- the designation and aggregate number of Warrants;
- the price at which the Warrants will be offered;
- the currency or currencies in which the Warrants will be offered;
- the date on which the right to exercise the Warrants will commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- the number of the designation and terms of the Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities that may be purchased upon exercise of each Warrant and the price at which and currency or currencies in which the Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities may be purchased upon exercise of each Warrant;
- the designation and terms of any Securities with which the Warrants will be offered, if any, and the number of the Warrants that will be offered with each security;
- the date or dates, if any, on or after which the Warrants and the related Securities will be transferable separately;
- if applicable, whether the Warrants will be subject to redemption or call and, if so, the terms of such redemption or call provisions;
- material United States and Canadian federal tax consequences of owning the Warrants; and
- any other material terms or conditions of the Warrants.

Each Warrant will entitle the holder to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities, as specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement at the exercise price that the Corporation describes therein. Unless the Corporation otherwise specifies in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, holders of the Warrants may exercise the Warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that it sets forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised Warrants will become void.

The warrant indenture, if any, and the warrant certificate will specify that upon the subdivision, consolidation, reclassification or other material change of the underlying Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities or any other reorganization, amalgamation, merger or sale of all or substantially all of the Corporation’s assets, the Warrants will thereafter evidence the right of the holder to receive the Securities, property or cash deliverable in exchange for or on the conversion of or in respect of the Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities to which the holder of similar securities of the Corporation would have been entitled immediately after such event. Similarly, any distribution to all or substantially all of the holders of Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities of rights, options, warrants, evidences of indebtedness or assets will result in an adjustment in the number of Common Shares, Preferred Shares or other Securities, as the case may be, to be issued to holders of Warrants.

Prior to the exercise of any Warrants, holders of the Warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the underlying securities of the Corporation, including the right to receive payments of dividends, if any, on the underlying securities of the Corporation, or to exercise any applicable right to vote.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

The Corporation may issue Units comprised of one or more of the other Securities that may be offered under this Prospectus, in any combination. The following information, together with the additional information the Corporation may include in any applicable Prospectus Supplements, summarizes the material terms and provisions of any such the Units that it may offer under this Prospectus. While the information below will apply generally to any Units that the Corporation may offer under this Prospectus, the Corporation will describe the particular terms of any series of Units in detail in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The terms of any Units offered under a Prospectus Supplement may differ from the general terms described below.

The Corporation may file the form of unit agreement, if any, between the Corporation and a unit agent that describes the terms and conditions of the series of Units the Corporation is offering, and any supplemental agreements, concurrently with the filing of the applicable Prospectus Supplement under which such series of Units are offered. This summary is subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the unit agreement, if any, and any supplemental agreements applicable to a particular series of Units. Medicenna urges you to read the applicable Prospectus Supplements related to the particular series of Units that it sells under this Prospectus, as well as the complete unit agreement, if any, and any supplemental agreements that contain the terms of the Units.

The Corporation may issue Units comprising one or more of Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts or Warrants in any combination. Each Unit will be issued so that the holder of the Unit is also the holder of each Security included in the Unit. Thus, the holder of a Unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included Security. The unit agreement, under which a Unit may be issued, if any, may provide that the Securities included in the Unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date. The Corporation will describe in the applicable Prospectus Supplement the terms of the series of Units.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under “Description of Share Capital”, “Description of Subscription Receipts” and “Description of Warrants” will apply to each Unit and to any Common Share, Preferred Share, Subscription Receipt or Warrant included in each Unit, respectively.

The Corporation may issue Units in such amounts and in numerous distinct series as it determines.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in the Securities is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks set out below and under the heading “*Risk Factors*” beginning on page 38 of the AIF, and the other documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, that summarize the risks that may materially affect the Corporation’s business before making an investment in the Securities. If any of these risks occur, the Corporation’s business, results of operations or financial condition could be materially adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of the securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risks set out in the documents indicated above are not the only risks the Corporation faces. You should also refer to the other information set forth in this Prospectus as well as those incorporated by reference herein and therein, including financial statements and the related notes. The following are certain risks related to the Offering.

Negative Operating Cashflow

The Corporation has a history of losses, and there is no assurance that any of its contemplated products will generate sustainable earnings, be profitable or provide a return on investment in the future. The Corporation has not paid dividends in the past. Its directors will determine the future dividend policy of the Corporation if the Corporation generates earnings in the future, based on operational circumstances at that time. The Corporation had negative cash flow from operating activities for its fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and this negative cash flow is expected to continue. The Corporation may also be required to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity. There can be no assurance that additional capital or other types of financing will be available when needed or that these financings will be on terms favourable to the Corporation. See “*Use of Proceeds*”.

The Common Shares are Subject to Market Price Volatility

The market price of the Common Shares may be adversely affected by a variety of factors relating to the Corporation's business, including fluctuations in the Corporation's operating and financial results, the results of any public announcements made by the Corporation and the Corporation's failure to meet analysts' expectations. In addition, from time to time, the stock market experiences significant price and volume volatility that may affect the market price of the Common Shares for reasons unrelated to the Corporation's performance. Additionally, the value of the Common Shares is subject to market value fluctuations based upon factors which influence the Corporation's operations, such as legislative or regulatory developments, competition, technological change and the performance of equity markets and changes in interest rates.

Additional Issuance of Common Shares May Result in Dilution

The Corporation's articles allow it to issue an unlimited number of Common Shares for such consideration and on such terms and conditions as shall be established by the board of directors of the Corporation, in many cases, without the approval of the Corporation's shareholders. The Corporation may issue additional Common Shares in subsequent offerings (including through the sale of securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares) and on the exercise of stock options or other securities exercisable for Common Shares. The Corporation may also issue Common Shares to finance future acquisitions. The Corporation cannot predict the size of future issuances of Common Shares or the effect that future issuances and sales of Common Shares will have on the market price of the Common Shares. Issuances of a substantial number of additional Common Shares, or the perception that such issuances could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Shares. With any additional issuance of Common Shares, investors will suffer dilution to their voting power and the Corporation may experience dilution in its earnings per share.

The Corporation's Operations Could Be Adversely Affected by Events Outside of its Control, such as Natural Disasters, Wars or Health Epidemics

The Corporation may be impacted by business interruptions resulting from pandemics and public health emergencies, including those related to COVID-19 coronavirus, geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires. An outbreak of infectious disease, a pandemic or a similar public health threat, such as the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus known as COVID-19, or a fear of any of the foregoing, could adversely impact the Corporation by causing operating, manufacturing supply chain, clinical trial and project development delays and disruptions, labour shortages, travel and shipping disruption and shutdowns (including as a result of government regulation and prevention measures) The Corporation may incur expenses or delays relating to such events outside of its control, which could have a material adverse impact on its business, ability to achieve stated milestones, operating results and financial condition. It is anticipated that the spread of COVID-19 and global measures to contain it, will have an impact on the Corporation, however it is challenging to quantify the potential magnitude of such impact at this time. The Corporation believes that the ongoing COVID-19 restrictions could impact the planned clinical development timelines of its programs, including the timing of the End of Phase 2 clinical study meeting for MDNA55 with the US FDA and the ongoing pre-clinical and future clinical activities related to the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11).

Enforcement of Judgments Against Foreign Persons may not be Possible

Canadian investors should be aware that each of the Non-Resident Directors resides outside of Canada; as a result, it may not be possible for purchasers of the Offered Shares to effect service of process within Canada upon the Non-Resident Directors. All or a substantial portion of the assets of each of the Non-Resident Directors are likely to be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against the Non-Resident Directors in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against the Non-Resident Directors outside of Canada.

United States Investors may not be able to Obtain Enforcement of Civil Liabilities Against the Corporation

The enforcement by investors of civil liabilities under the United States federal or state securities laws may be affected adversely by the fact that the Corporation is governed by the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, that the majority of the Corporation officers and directors are residents of Canada, and that all, or a substantial portion of their assets and a substantial portion of the Corporation's assets, are located outside the United States. It may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States on certain of its directors and officers or enforce judgments obtained in the United States courts against the Corporation or certain of the Corporation's directors and officers based upon the civil liability provisions of United States federal securities laws or the securities laws of any state of the United States.

There is some doubt as to whether a judgment of a United States court based solely upon the civil liability provisions of United States federal or state securities laws would be enforceable in Canada against the Corporation or its directors and officers. There is also doubt as to whether an original action could be brought in Canada against the Corporation or its directors and officers to enforce liabilities based solely upon United States federal or state securities laws.

If the Corporation is Treated as a Passive Foreign Investment Company, U.S. Holders may be Subject to Adverse U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences

Under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), the Corporation will be classified as a passive foreign investment company ("**PFIC**") in respect of any taxable year in which either (i) 75% or more of the Corporation's gross income consists of certain types of "passive income" or (ii) 50% or more of the average quarterly value of the Corporation's assets is attributable to "passive assets" (assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income). For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and certain rents and royalties. In addition, for purposes of the above calculations, if the Corporation directly or indirectly owns at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation, the Corporation will be treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets and received directly its proportionate share of the income of such other corporation. PFIC status is a factual determination that needs to be made annually after the close of each taxable year, on the basis of the composition of the Corporation's income, the relative value of the Corporation's active and passive assets, and the Corporation's market capitalization. For this purpose, the Corporation's PFIC status depends in part on the application of complex rules, which may be subject to differing interpretations, relating to the classification of the Corporation's income and assets. Based on the Corporation's interpretation of the law, its recent financial statements, and taking into account expectations about its income, assets and activities, the Corporation believes that it was a PFIC for the taxable year ended March 31, 2020, and expects that it will be a PFIC for the current taxable year.

If the Corporation is a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder (as defined below under "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations") holds the Common Shares, the Corporation will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such U.S. Holder in all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder owns the Common Shares, regardless of whether the Corporation continues to meet the PFIC test described above, unless the U.S. Holder makes a specified election once the Corporation ceases to be a PFIC. If the Corporation is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the Common Shares, the U.S. Holder may be subject to adverse tax consequences regardless of whether the Corporation continues to qualify as a PFIC, including ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred, and additional reporting requirements. In certain circumstances, a U.S. Holder may alleviate some of the adverse tax consequences attributable to PFIC status by making either a "qualified electing fund," ("**QEF**") election or a mark-to-market election (if the Common Shares constitute "marketable" securities under the Code).

For further discussion of the PFIC rules and the adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences in the event the Corporation is classified as a PFIC, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

As a Foreign Private Issuer, the Corporation is Subject to Different U.S. Securities Laws and Rules than a Domestic U.S. Issuer, which may Limit the Information Publicly Available to its U.S. Shareholders

The Corporation is a foreign private issuer under applicable U.S. federal securities laws and, therefore, is not required to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and related rules and regulations. As a result, the Corporation does not file the same reports that a U.S. domestic issuer would file with the SEC, although it will be required to file with or furnish to the SEC the continuous disclosure documents that the Corporation is required to file in Canada under Canadian securities laws. In addition, the Corporation's officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and "short swing" profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Therefore, the Corporation's shareholders may not know on as timely a basis when its officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell securities of the Corporation as the reporting periods under the corresponding Canadian insider reporting requirements are longer. In addition, as a foreign private issuer, the Corporation is exempt from the proxy rules under the Exchange Act.

The Corporation may Lose its Foreign Private Issuer Status in the Future, which could Result in Significant Additional Costs and Expenses to the Corporation

In order to maintain its current status as a foreign private issuer, a majority of the Corporation's Common Shares must be either directly or indirectly owned of record by non-residents of the United States unless the Corporation also satisfies one of the additional requirements necessary to preserve this status. The Corporation may in the future lose its foreign private issuer status if a majority of the Common Shares are owned of record in the United States and the Corporation fails to meet the additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status. The regulatory and compliance costs to the Corporation under U.S. federal securities laws as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly more than the costs the Corporation incurs as a Canadian foreign private issuer eligible to use MJDS. If the Corporation is not a foreign private issuer, it would not be eligible to use the MJDS or other foreign issuer forms and would be required to file periodic and current reports and registration statements on U.S. domestic issuer forms with the SEC, which are more detailed and extensive than the forms available to a foreign private issuer.

CERTAIN CANADIAN FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The applicable Prospectus Supplement may describe certain Canadian federal income tax consequences to an investor who is a resident of Canada or who is a non-resident of Canada of acquiring, owning or disposing of any Securities offered thereunder, including to the extent applicable, whether any dividends or interest relating to the Securities will be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax.

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

Subject to the limitations and qualifications stated herein, this discussion sets forth material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition by U.S. Holders (as hereinafter defined) of the Common Shares. The discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, published rulings and court decisions, and the Canada-United States Income Tax Convention (1980) as amended (the "**Treaty**") all as currently in effect and all subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary applies only to U.S. Holders. This discussion of a U.S. Holder's tax consequences addresses only those persons that acquire Common Shares in this offering and that hold those Common Shares as capital assets (generally, property held for investment). In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of a U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including state and local tax consequences, estate and gift tax consequences, alternative minimum tax consequences, and tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- banks, insurance companies, and certain other financial institutions;
- U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- dealers or traders in securities who use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;

- persons holding Common Shares as part of a hedging transaction, “straddle,” wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a constructive sale with respect to Common Shares;
- persons whose “functional currency” for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities, commodities or currencies;
- tax-exempt entities or government organizations;
- S corporations, partnerships, or other entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons who acquired the Common Shares pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to the Common Shares as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement;
- persons holding the Common Shares in connection with a trade or business, permanent establishment, or fixed base outside the United States; and
- persons who own (directly or through attribution) 10% or more (by vote or value) of the outstanding Common Shares.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds Common Shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding Common Shares and partners in such partnerships are encouraged to consult their tax advisers as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of Common Shares.

A “U.S. Holder” is a holder who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a beneficial owner of Common Shares and is:

- An individual who is a citizen or individual resident of United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

PERSONS CONSIDERING AN INVESTMENT IN COMMON SHARES SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE PARTICULAR TAX CONSEQUENCES APPLICABLE TO THEM RELATING TO THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE COMMON SHARES, INCLUDING THE APPLICABILITY OF U.S. FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL TAX LAWS.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

If the Corporation is classified as a PFIC in any taxable year, a U.S. Holder will be subject to special rules generally intended to reduce or eliminate any benefits from the deferral of U.S. federal income tax that a U.S. Holder could derive from investing in a non-U.S. company that does not distribute all of its earnings on a current basis.

A non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a PFIC for any taxable year in which, after applying certain look-through rules, either:

- at least 75% of its gross income is passive income (such as interest income); or

- at least 50% of its gross assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income.

The Corporation will be treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets and earning its proportionate share of the income of any other corporation, the equity of which it owns, directly or indirectly, 25% or more (by value).

Based on the Corporation's interpretation of the law, the Corporation's recent financial statements, and taking into account expectations about the Corporation's income, assets and activities, the Corporation believes that it was a PFIC for the taxable year ended March 31, 2020 and expects that it will be a PFIC for the current taxable year. A separate determination must be made after the close of each taxable year as to whether the Corporation is a PFIC for that year, and as a result, its PFIC status may change from year to year. The total value of the Corporation's assets for purposes of the asset test generally will be calculated using the market price of the Common Shares, which may fluctuate considerably. Fluctuations in the market price of the Common Shares may result in the Corporation's being a PFIC for any taxable year. Because of the uncertainties involved in establishing the Corporation's PFIC status, there can be no assurance regarding if the Corporation currently is treated as a PFIC, or may be treated as a PFIC in the future.

If the Corporation is classified as a PFIC in any year with respect to which a U.S. Holder owns the Common Shares, the Corporation will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such U.S. Holder in all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder owns the Common Shares, regardless of whether the Corporation continues to meet the tests described above unless (i) the Corporation ceases to be a PFIC and the U.S. Holder has made a "deemed sale" election under the PFIC rules, or (ii) the U.S. Holder makes a Qualified Electing Fund Election ("**QEF Election**") with respect to all taxable years during such U.S. Holders holding period in which the Corporation is a PFIC. If the "deemed sale" election is made, a U.S. Holder will be deemed to have sold the Common Shares the U.S. Holder holds at their fair market value and any gain from such deemed sale would be subject to the rules described below. After the deemed sale election, so long as the Corporation does not become a PFIC in a subsequent taxable year, the U.S. Holder's Common Shares with respect to which such election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC and the U.S. Holder will not be subject to the rules described below with respect to any "excess distribution" the U.S. Holder receives from us or any gain from an actual sale or other disposition of the Common Shares. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors as to the possibility and consequences of making a deemed sale election if the Corporation ceases to be a PFIC and such election becomes available.

For each taxable year the Corporation is treated as a PFIC with respect to U.S. Holders, U.S. Holders will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any "excess distribution" such U.S. Holder receives and any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes from a sale or other disposition (including, under certain circumstances, a pledge) of Common Shares, unless (i) such U.S. Holder makes a QEF Election or (ii) the Common Shares constitute "marketable" securities, and such U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election as discussed below. Absent the making of a QEF Election or a mark-to-market election, distributions a U.S. Holder receives in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions a U.S. Holder received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Common Shares will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over a U.S. Holder's holding period for the Common Shares;

- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which the Corporation became a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income; and

- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to the highest tax rate in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

The tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or "excess distribution" cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale of the Common Shares cannot be treated as capital, even if a U.S. Holder holds the Common Shares as capital assets.

In addition, if the Corporation is a PFIC, a U.S. Holder will generally be subject to similar rules with respect to distributions the Corporation receives from, and the Corporation's dispositions of the stock of, any of the Corporation's direct or indirect subsidiaries that also are PFICs, as if such distributions were indirectly received by, and/or dispositions were indirectly carried out by, such U.S. Holder. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to the Corporation's subsidiaries.

If a U.S. Holder makes an effective QEF Election, the U.S. Holder will be required to include in gross income each year, whether or not the Corporation makes distributions, as capital gains, such U.S. Holder's pro rata share of the Corporation's net capital gains and, as ordinary income, such U.S. Holder's pro rata share of the Corporation's earnings in excess of the Corporation's net capital gains. If the Corporation determines that it is a PFIC for this year or any future taxable year, the Corporation currently expects that it would provide the information necessary for U.S. Holders to make a QEF Election.

U.S. Holders also can avoid the interest charge on excess distributions or gain relating to the Common Shares by making a mark-to-market election with respect to the Common Shares, provided that the Common Shares are "marketable." Common Shares will be marketable if they are "regularly traded" on certain U.S. stock exchanges or on a foreign stock exchange that meets certain conditions. For these purposes, the Common Shares will be considered regularly traded during any calendar year during which they are traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Any trades that have as their principal purpose meeting this requirement will be disregarded. The Common Shares are listed on the TSX, which is a qualified exchange for these purposes. Consequently, if the Common Shares remain listed on the TSX and are regularly traded, and you are a holder of Common Shares, the Corporation expects the mark-to-market election would be available to U.S. Holders if the Corporation is a PFIC. Each U.S. Holder should consult its tax advisor as to the whether a mark-to-market election is available or advisable with respect to the Common Shares.

A U.S. Holder that makes a mark-to-market election must include in ordinary income for each year an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Common Shares at the close of the taxable year over the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Common Shares. An electing holder may also claim an ordinary loss deduction for the excess, if any, of the U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in the Common Shares over the fair market value of the Common Shares at the close of the taxable year, but this deduction is allowable only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains for prior years. Gains from an actual sale or other disposition of the Common Shares will be treated as ordinary income, and any losses incurred on a sale or other disposition of the shares will be treated as an ordinary loss to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains for prior years. Once made, the election cannot be revoked without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service (the "**IRS**"), unless the Common Shares cease to be marketable.

However, a mark-to-market election generally cannot be made for equity interests in any lower-tier PFICs that we own, unless shares of such lower-tier PFIC are themselves "marketable." As a result, even if a U.S. Holder validly makes a mark-to-market election with respect to the Common Shares, the U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules (described above) with respect to its indirect interest in any of the Corporation's investments that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors to determine whether any of these elections would be available and if so, what the consequences of the alternative treatments would be in their particular circumstances.

Unless otherwise provided by the United States Treasury Department (the "**U.S. Treasury**"), each U.S. shareholder of a PFIC is required to file an annual report containing such information as the U.S. Treasury may require. A U.S. Holder's failure to file the annual report will cause the statute of limitations for such U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax return to remain open with regard to the items required to be included in such report until three years after the U.S. Holder files the annual report, and, unless such failure is due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, the statute of limitations for the U.S. Holder's entire U.S. federal income tax return will remain open during such period. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the requirements of filing such information returns under these rules.

WE STRONGLY URGE YOU TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE IMPACT OF THE CORPORATION'S PFIC STATUS ON YOUR INVESTMENT IN THE COMMON SHARES AS WELL AS THE APPLICATION OF THE PFIC RULES TO YOUR INVESTMENT IN THE COMMON SHARES.

Cash Dividends and Other Distributions

Subject to the discussion under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules" above, to the extent there are any distributions made with respect to the Common Shares, a U.S. Holder generally will be required to include in its gross income distributions received with respect to its Common Shares (including the amount of Canadian taxes withheld, if any) as dividend income, but only to the extent that the distribution is paid out of the Corporation's current or accumulated earnings and profits (computed using U.S. federal income tax principles), with the excess treated first as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the holder's adjusted tax basis in its Common Shares and, thereafter, as capital gain recognized on a sale or exchange on the day actually or constructively received by the holder (as described below under "Sale or Disposition of Common Shares"). There can be no assurance that the Corporation will maintain calculations of the Corporation's earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax accounting principles. U.S. Holders should therefore assume that any distribution with respect to the Common Shares will constitute ordinary dividend income. Dividends paid on the Common Shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to U.S. corporations.

Dividends paid to a non-corporate U.S. Holder by a "qualified foreign corporation" may be subject to reduced rates of taxation if certain holding period and other requirements are met. A qualified foreign corporation generally includes a foreign corporation if (i) its Common Shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States or it is eligible for benefits under a comprehensive U.S. income tax treaty that includes an exchange of information program and which the U.S. Treasury has determined is satisfactory for these purposes and (ii) if such foreign corporation is not a PFIC (as discussed above) for either the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year. While the Common Shares are not expected to be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, the Corporation may be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. Accordingly, subject to the PFIC rules discussed above, a non-corporate U.S. Holder may qualify for the reduced rate on dividends so long as the applicable holding period requirements are met. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends in light of their particular circumstances.

Distributions paid in a currency other than U.S. dollars will be included in a U.S. Holder's gross income in a U.S. dollar amount based on the spot exchange rate in effect on the date of actual or constructive receipt, whether or not the payment is converted into U.S. dollars at that time. The U.S. Holder will have a tax basis in such currency equal to such U.S. dollar amount, and any gain or loss recognized upon a subsequent sale or conversion of the foreign currency for a different U.S. dollar amount will generally be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

If the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. Holder generally should generally not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend income.

If a U.S. Holder is subject to Canadian withholding taxes (at the rate applicable to such U.S. Holder) with respect to dividends paid on the Common Shares, such U.S. Holder may be entitled to receive either a deduction or a foreign tax credit for such Canadian taxes paid. Complex limitations apply to the foreign tax credit. Dividends paid by us generally will constitute "foreign source" income and generally will be categorized as "passive category income." Because the foreign tax credit rules are complex, each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

Sale or Disposition of Common Shares

A U.S. Holder generally will recognize gain or loss on the taxable sale or exchange of the Common Shares in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar amount realized on such sale or exchange (determined in the case of the Common Shares sold or exchanged for currencies other than U.S. dollars by reference to the spot exchange rate in effect on the date of the sale or exchange or, if the Common Shares sold or exchanged are traded on an established securities market and the U.S. Holder is a cash basis taxpayer or an electing accrual basis taxpayer, which election must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS, the spot exchange rate in effect on the settlement date) and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Common Shares determined in U.S. dollars. The initial tax basis of the Common Shares to a U.S. Holder will be the U.S. Holder's U.S. dollar purchase price for the Common Shares (determined by reference to the spot exchange rate in effect on the date of the purchase, or if the Common Shares purchased are traded on an established securities market and the U.S. Holder is a cash basis taxpayer or an electing accrual basis taxpayer, which election must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS, the spot exchange rate in effect on the settlement date). An accrual basis U.S. Holder that does not make the special election will recognize exchange gain or loss to the extent attributable to the difference between the exchange rates on the sale date and the settlement date, and such exchange gain or loss generally will constitute ordinary income or loss.

Subject to the discussion under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules" above, such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term gain or loss if the Common Shares have been held for more than one year. Under current law, long-term capital gains of non-corporate U.S. Holders generally are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Capital gain or loss, if any, recognized by a U.S. Holder generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the availability of the U.S. foreign tax credit in their particular circumstances.

Medicare Contribution Tax

Certain U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates or certain trusts must pay a 3.8% tax, or "Medicare contribution tax", on their "net investment income." Net investment income generally includes, among other things, dividend income and net gains from the disposition of stock. A U.S. Holder that is an individual, estate or trust should consult its tax advisor regarding the applicability of the Medicare contribution tax to its income and gains in respect of its investment in the Common Shares.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends and sales proceeds that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally are subject to information reporting, and may be subject to backup withholding, unless (i) the U.S. Holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or (ii) in the case of backup withholding, the U.S. Holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and certifies that it is not subject to backup withholding on a duly executed IRS Form W-9 or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the U.S. Holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Certain Reporting Requirements

U.S. Holders paying more than $100,000 for the Common Shares generally may be required to file IRS Form 926 reporting the payment of the offer price for the Common Shares to us. Substantial penalties may be imposed upon a U.S. Holder that fails to comply. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor as to the possible obligation to file IRS Form 926.

Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals (and, under regulations, certain entities) may be required to report information relating to the Common Shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for Common Shares held in accounts maintained by certain U.S. financial institutions), by filing IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets) with their federal income tax return. Such U.S. Holders who fail to timely furnish the required information may be subject to a penalty. Additionally, if a U.S. Holder does not file the required information, the statute of limitations with respect to tax returns of the U.S. Holder to which the information relates may not close until three years after such information is filed. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding their reporting obligations with respect to their ownership and disposition of the Common Shares.

LEGAL MATTERS

Unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, certain legal matters relating to the offering of Securities under this Prospectus will be passed upon by McCarthy Tétrault LLP. In addition, certain legal matters in connection with any offering of Securities under this Prospectus will be passed upon for any underwriters, dealers or agents by counsel to be designated at the time of the offering by such underwriters, dealers or agents.

As of the date hereof, the partners and associates of McCarthy Tétrault LLP, as a group, beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, less than 1% of the outstanding Common Shares of the Corporation or any of its associates or affiliates.

Any offering of securities pursuant to this Prospectus, including by way of at-the-market offerings, will be conducted in accordance with applicable securities legislation, and, if applicable, will be subject to regulatory approval or exemptive relief.

EXPERTS

The Corporation's financial statements as at March 31, 2020 incorporated by reference in this Prospectus have been audited by Davidson & Company, independent auditors, as set forth in their report incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Davidson & Company is independent with respect to the Corporation within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct of the Institute of Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario.

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for the Common Shares is Computershare Investor Services Inc. at its principal offices in Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

PURCHASERS' STATUTORY RIGHTS AND CONTRACTUAL RIGHTS OF WITHDRAWAL AND RESCISSION

Securities legislation in certain of the provinces of Canada provides purchasers with the right to withdraw from an agreement to purchase Securities. This right may be exercised within two business days after receipt or deemed receipt of a Prospectus, the accompanying Prospectus Supplements and any amendment. In several of the provinces of Canada, the securities legislation further provides a purchaser with remedies for rescission or, in some jurisdictions, revisions of the price or damages if the Prospectus, the accompanying Prospectus Supplements or any amendment contains a misrepresentation or is not delivered to the purchaser, provided that the remedies for rescission, revision of the price or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province for the particulars of these rights or consult with a legal adviser.

In an offering of Preferred Shares, Subscription Receipts, Warrants and Units (collectively, "**Convertible Securities**"), investors are cautioned that the statutory right of action for damages for a misrepresentation contained in the Prospectus and the accompanying Prospectus Supplements is limited, in certain provincial securities legislation, to the price at which such security is offered to the public under the Prospectus offering. This means that, under the securities legislation of certain provinces, if the purchaser pays additional amounts upon conversion, exchange or exercise of the security, those amounts may not be recoverable under the statutory right of action for damages that applies in those provinces. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province for the particulars of this right of action for damages or consult with a legal advisor. By virtue of their purchase of Convertible Securities, original purchasers will have a contractual right of rescission against the Corporation in respect of the conversion, exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities. The contractual right of rescission will entitle such original purchasers to receive the amount paid upon conversion, exchange or exercise, upon surrender of the securities issued to such purchaser upon conversion of such Convertible Securities, in the event that this Prospectus, as supplemented by an applicable Prospectus Supplement relating to such Convertible Securities, as amended, contains a misrepresentation, provided that the right or rescission will be consistent with the statutory right of rescission described under section 130 of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and is in addition to any other right or remedy available to original purchasers under section 130 of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) or otherwise to law. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the province in which the purchaser resides for the particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

ENFORCEABILITY OF JUDGMENTS

The Corporation is incorporated under, and governed by, the laws of Canada. Many of its officers and directors and experts named in this Prospectus are resident outside of the United States, and a majority of their assets, and the assets of the Corporation, are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon those directors, officers or experts who are not residents of the United States, or to realize in the United States upon judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon civil liability of such directors, officers or experts under U.S. federal securities laws.

The Corporation has filed with the SEC, concurrently with the filing of its U.S. Registration Statement on Form F-10 of which this Prospectus forms a part, an appointment of agent for service of process and undertaking on Form F-X. Under the Form F-X, the Corporation appointed C T Corporation System as its agent for service of process in the United States in connection with any investigation or administrative proceeding conducted by the SEC, and any civil suit or action brought against or involving the Corporation in a U.S. court arising out of or related to or concerning the offering of Securities under the U.S. Registration Statement. However, it may not be possible for investors to enforce outside the United States judgments against the Corporation obtained in the United States in any such actions, including actions predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal and state securities laws.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED TO BE DELIVERED TO OFFEREES OR PURCHASERS

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* (the "**CBCA**"), the Registrant may indemnify a present or former director or officer of the Registrant or another individual who acts or acted at the Registrant's request as a director or officer, or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity, against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by the individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which the individual is involved because of that association with the Registrant or other entity. The Registrant may not indemnify such an individual unless the individual acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Registrant, or, as the case may be, to the best interests of the other entity for which the individual acted as a director or officer or in a similar capacity at the Registrant's request and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, the individual had reasonable grounds for believing that the individual's conduct was lawful. With approval of a court and subject to the sentence above, the Registrant may indemnify such individuals in respect of an action by or on behalf of the Registrant or other entity to procure a judgment in its favor, to which the individual is made a party because of the individual's association with the Registrant or other entity as described above. The Registrant may advance moneys to an individual described above for the costs, charges and expenses of a proceeding described above; however, the individual shall repay the moneys if the individual does not fulfill the conditions set out above in the second sentence under this heading. The aforementioned individuals are entitled to indemnification from the Registrant in respect of all costs, charges and expenses reasonably incurred by the individual in connection with the defense of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding to which the individual's association with the Registrant or other entity as described above if the individual was not judged by the court or other competent authority to have committed any fault or omitted to do anything that the individual described above ought to have done provided the individual fulfills the conditions set out above in the second sentence under this heading.

The by-laws of the Registrant provide that, the Registrant shall indemnify a director or officer of the Registrant, a former director or officer of the Registrant, or another individual who acts or acted at the Registrant's request as a director or officer of a body corporate of which the Registrant is or was a shareholder or creditor, or such person's heirs and legal representatives to the extent permitted by the CBCA. Except as otherwise required by the CBCA and subject to the foregoing sentence, the Registrant may from time to time indemnify and save harmless any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or contemplated action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Registrant) by reason of the fact that such person is or was an employee or agent of the Registrant, or is or was serving at the request of the Registrant as a director, officer, employee, agent of or participant in another body corporate, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including legal fees), judgments, fines and any amount actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Registrant and, with respect to any criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, had reasonable grounds for believing that such person's conduct was lawful.

The Registrant maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance which insures directors and officers for losses as a result of claims against the directors and officers of the Registrant in their capacity as directors and officers.

***

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
4.1*	Annual information form of the Registrant dated May 14, 2020 for the financial year ended March 31, 2020.
4.2*	Audited financial statements of the Registrant as at, and for the financial years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, together with the notes thereto and the independent auditor's report thereon.
4.3*	Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant for the financial year ended March 31, 2020.
4.4*	Management information circular of the Registrant dated August 19, 2019 relating to the Registrant's annual meeting of shareholders held on September 24, 2019.
4.5*	Material change report of the Registrant dated April 20, 2020 relating a public offering of Common Shares.
5.1*	Consent of Davidson & Company LLP.
5.2*	Consent of McCarthy Tétrault LLP.
6.1*	Powers of Attorney (included on the signature page of this Registration Statement).

* Filed herewith.

PART III

UNDERTAKING AND CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS

Item 1. Undertaking

The Registrant undertakes to make available, in person or by telephone, representatives to respond to inquiries made by the Commission staff, and to furnish promptly, when requested to do so by the Commission staff, information relating to the securities registered pursuant to Form F-10 or to transactions in said securities.

Item 2. Consent to Service of Process

(a) Concurrent with the filing of the Registration Statement on Form F-10, the Registrant is filing with the Commission a written irrevocable consent and power of attorney on Form F-X.

(b) Any change to the name or address of the agent for service of the Registrant shall be communicated promptly to the Commission by amendment to Form F-X referencing the file number of this Registration Statement.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-10 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Toronto, Province of Ontario, Canada, on the 3rd day of June, 2020.

MEDICENNA THERAPEUTICS CORP.

By: /s/ Elizabeth Williams
Name: Elizabeth Williams
Title: Chief Financial Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Fahar Merchant and Elizabeth Williams, or either of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each of whom may act alone, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments to this Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments to this Registration Statement, and any related registration statements necessary to register additional securities, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents and in connection therewith, with the Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, and hereby ratifies and confirms all his or her said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them or his substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

This Power of Attorney may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but which taken together shall constitute one instrument.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on June 3, 2020.

Signature	Title
/s/ Fahar Merchant Fahar Merchant	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman (principal executive officer)
/s/ Elizabeth Williams Elizabeth Williams	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)
/s/ Chandra Panchal Chandra Panchal	Lead Director
/s/ Albert G. Beraldo Albert G. Beraldo	Director
/s/ Karen Dawes Karen Dawes	Director
/s/ Rosemina Merchant Rosemina Merchant	Director
/s/ Andrew Strong Andrew Strong	Director

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned has signed this Registration Statement, solely in the capacity of the duly authorized representative of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. in the United States, on the 3rd day of June, 2020.

PUGLISI & ASSOCIATES

By: /s/ Donald J. Puglisi
Name: Donald J. Puglisi
Title: Managing Director

Exhibit 4.1

ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2020

www.medicenna.com

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in the Annual Information Form is presented as at and for the year ended March 31, 2020

May 14, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION AND FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The information contained in this Annual Information Form (this "AIF") is stated as at March 31, 2020, unless otherwise indicated.

All references in this AIF to "the Company", "Medicenna", "we", "us", or "our" refer to Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. and the subsidiaries through which it conducts its business, unless otherwise indicated.

All amounts are in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

This AIF contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of applicable securities laws. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Company, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All statements contained herein that are not clearly historical in nature are forward-looking, and the words such as "plan", "expect", "is expected", "budget", "scheduled", "estimate", "forecast", "contemplate", "intend", "anticipate", or "believe" or variations (including negative variations) of such words and phrases, or statements that certain actions, events or results "may", "could", "would", "might", "shall" or "will" be taken, occur or be achieved and similar expressions are generally intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this AIF include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to the Company's:

- requirements for, and the ability to obtain, future funding on favourable terms or at all;
- business strategy;
- expected future loss and accumulated deficit levels;
- projected financial position and estimated cash burn rate;
- expectations about the timing of achieving milestones and the cost of the Company's development programs;
- observations and expectations regarding the effectiveness of MDNA55 and the potential benefits to patients;
- expectations about the Company's products' safety and efficacy;
- expectations regarding the Company's ability to arrange for the manufacturing of the Company's products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the progress, and the successful and timely completion, of the various stages of the regulatory approval process;
- ability to secure strategic partnerships with larger pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies;
- strategy to acquire and develop new products and technologies and to enhance the safety and efficacy of existing products and technologies;
- plans to market, sell and distribute the Company's products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the acceptance of the Company's products and technologies by the market;
- ability to retain and access appropriate staff, management, and expert advisers;
- expectations with respect to existing and future corporate alliances and licensing transactions with third parties, and the receipt and timing of any payments to be made by the Company or to the Company in respect of such arrangements; and
- strategy with respect to the protection of the Company's intellectual property.

All forward-looking statements reflect the Company's beliefs and assumptions based on information available at the time the assumption was made. These forward-looking statements are not based on historical facts but rather on management's expectations regarding future activities, results of operations, performance, future capital and other expenditures (including the amount, nature and sources of funding thereof), competitive advantages, business prospects and opportunities. By its nature, forward-looking information involves numerous assumptions, inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, known and unknown, that contribute to the possibility that the predictions, forecasts, projections or other forward-looking statements will not occur. Factors which could cause future outcomes to differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- the effect of continuing operating losses on the Company's ability to obtain, on satisfactory terms, or at all, the capital required to maintain the Company as a going concern;
- the ability to obtain sufficient and suitable financing to support operations, preclinical development, clinical trials, and commercialization of products;
- the risks associated with the development of novel compounds at early stages of development in the Company's intellectual property portfolio;
- the risks of reliance on third-parties for the planning, conduct and monitoring of clinical trials and for the manufacture of drug product;
- the risks associated with the development of the Company's product candidates including the demonstration of efficacy and safety;
- the risks related to clinical trials including potential delays, cost overruns and the failure to demonstrate efficacy and safety;
- the risks of delays and inability to complete clinical trials due to difficulties enrolling patients;
- risks associated with the Company's inability to successfully develop companion diagnostics for the Company's development candidates;
- delays or negative outcomes from the regulatory approval process;
- the Company's ability to successfully compete in the Company's targeted markets;
- the Company's ability to attract and retain key personnel, collaborators and advisors;
- risks relating to the increase in operating costs from expanding existing programs, acquisition of additional development programs and increased staff;
- risk of negative results of clinical trials or adverse safety events by the Company or others related to the Company's product candidates;
- the potential for product liability claims;
- the Company's ability to achieve the Company's forecasted milestones and timelines on schedule;
- financial risks related to the fluctuation of foreign currency rates and expenses denominated in foreign currencies;
- the Company's ability to adequately protect proprietary information and technology from competitors;
- risks related to changes in patent laws and their interpretations;
- the Company's ability to source and maintain licenses from third-party owners; and
- the risk of patent-related litigation and the ability to protect trade secrets,

all as further and more fully described under the section of this AIF titled "Risk Factors". Although the Company has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual actions, events or results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause actions, events or results to differ from those anticipated, estimated or intended.

The forward looking information in this AIF does not include a full assessment or reflection of the unprecedented impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic occurring in the first quarter of 2020 and the ongoing and developing resulting indirect global and regional economic impacts. The Company is currently experiencing uncertainty related to the rapidly developing COVID-19 situation. It is anticipated that the spread of COVID-19 and global measures to contain it, will have an impact on the Company, however it is challenging to quantify the potential magnitude of such impact at this time. The Company is regularly assessing the situation and remains in contact with its partners, clinical sites and investigators, contract research organizations, contract development and manufacturing organizations and suppliers to assess any impacts and risks.

Although the forward-looking statements contained in this AIF are based upon what the Company's management believes to be reasonable assumptions, the Company cannot assure readers that actual results will be consistent with these forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statements represent the Company's estimates only as of the date of this AIF and should not be relied upon as representing the Company's estimates as of any subsequent date. The Company undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as may be required by securities laws.

CORPORATE STRUCTURE

Corporate Information

Medicenna, formerly A2 Acquisition Corp. ("A2"), is the resulting issuer following a "three-cornered" amalgamation involving A2, 1102209 B.C. Ltd. ("A2 Sub"), a wholly owned subsidiary of A2 incorporated pursuant to the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) ("BCBCA"), and Medicenna Therapeutics Inc. ("MTI"), completed on March 1, 2017.

A2 was formed by articles of incorporation under the *Business Corporations Act* (Alberta) ("ABCA") on February 2, 2015, and following its initial public offering, was a capital pool company ("CPC") listed on the TSX Venture Exchange ("TSXV"). As a CPC, A2 had no assets other than cash and did not carry on any operations other than identifying and evaluating opportunities for the acquisition of an interest in assets or businesses for the completion of a qualifying transaction.

On March 1, 2017, A2 completed its qualifying transaction in accordance with the policies of the TSXV by way of reverse takeover of A2 by the shareholders of MTI (the "Qualifying Transaction"). In addition, on March 1, 2017 and prior to the completion of the Qualifying Transaction, the Company amended its articles as a result of (a) implementing a consolidation (the "Consolidation") of its pre-Qualifying Transaction common shares (the "A2 Shares") on the basis of one new common share of the Company (each, a "Common Share") for every fourteen A2 Shares (1:14) and (b) changing its name to Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

On August 2, 2017 Medicenna graduated to the main board of the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"). On November 13, 2017, Medicenna continued under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* ("CBCA").

Medicenna's head and registered office is located at 2 Bloor Street W, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2.

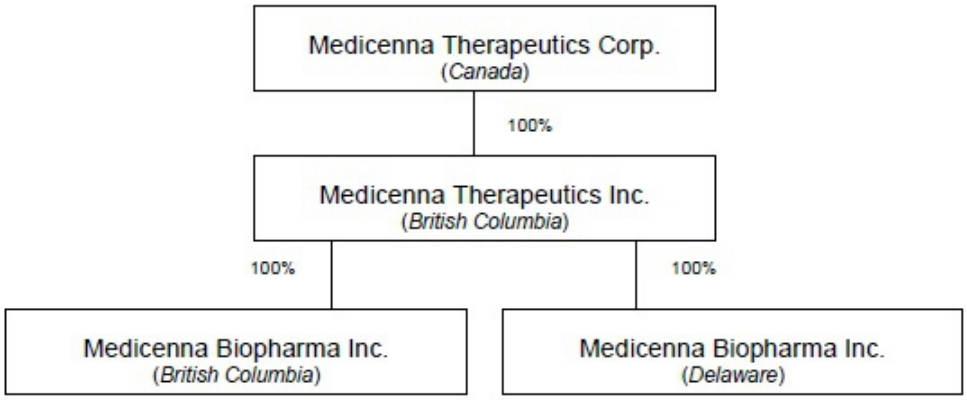
Intercorporate Relationships

MTI is a wholly owned subsidiary of Medicenna and was incorporated pursuant to the provisions of the BCBCA on October 31, 2011. MTI has two wholly owned subsidiaries: Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (British Columbia) and Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (Delaware). MTI's head office is located at 2 Bloor Street W, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2, and its registered office is at 439 Helmcken Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6B 2E6.

Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (British Columbia) was incorporated under the BCBCA on October 5, 2012. Its registered office is located at 439 Helmcken Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6B 2E6 and its head office is at 2 Bloor Street W, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, M4W 3E2.

Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (Delaware) was incorporated in the State of Delaware on July 1, 2014. Its registered office is located at 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801 and its head office is at 1700 Post Oak Blvd, Suite 600, Houston, Texas 77056.

The following organizational chart demonstrates the corporate structure of the Company:



GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS

Year ended March 31, 2018

In April 2017, the Company announced that it had treated the first patient in its Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma (“rGBM”).

On August 1, 2017, the Common Shares graduated to the main board of the TSX, the premier stock exchange in Canada.

On October 10, 2017, new clinical data were presented by John H. Sampson, MD, PhD, Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University at the 2017 Congress of Neurological Surgeons (“CNS”) (Boston, MA), demonstrating successful delivery in brain cancer patients and a reassuring safety profile for MDNA55 as well as a substantially higher proportion of the target tissue being covered then in previous similar trials. In some cases, close to 100% of the tumor and the 1 cm margin around it (at risk for tumor spread) had been successfully covered.

On October 18, 2017, the Common Shares were quoted for trading on the OTC marketplace under the symbol "MDNAF".

In November 2017, further drug distribution and safety data were presented by Dr. Krystof Bankiewicz, MD, PhD, Kinetics Foundation Chair in Translational Research and Professor in Residence of Neurological Surgery at the University of California San Francisco, at the Annual Meeting of the Society for Neuro-Oncology (“SNO”) (San Francisco, CA), on the first 15 patients in the study confirming earlier results presented at the CNS.

In October 2017, Medicenna was issued a U.S. Patent related to our Superkine platform. U.S. Patent 9,738,696, issued to Leland Stanford Junior University (“Stanford”) and licensed exclusively to Medicenna, covers the composition of engineered IL-4 Superkines.

Year ended March 31, 2019

On May 2, 2018, Medicenna announced that half of the patients in the ongoing Phase 2b study of MDNA55 in rGBM had been recruited and the data demonstrated solid safety results and early signals of efficacy based on the findings of the Safety Review and Clinical Advisory Committees, comprised of key opinion leaders and study investigators. Following the recruitment milestone, the protocol was amended to implement optimal methodologies for treatment of the remaining patients.

On August 2, 2018, Medicenna announced preliminary preclinical data on MDNA109, the only interleukin-2 ("IL-2") in development with high affinity to the CD122 receptor to boost cancer fighting T cells, showing that fusions of MDNA109 with inactive protein scaffolds are long-acting and provide the convenience of easier dosing without sacrificing its safety and efficacy.

On August 10, 2018, Medicenna received US$1,219,871 from the Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT") for the reimbursement of previously incurred expenses.

On October 22, 2018, the Company presented results and participated in a poster discussion session at the European Society for Medical Oncology ("ESMO") Congress held in Munich. Based on interim data from patients treated at low doses implemented during the first half of the Phase 2b study of MDNA55, the presentation highlighted the benefits of using advanced imaging modalities in order to help tumor response evaluation and identify pseudo-progression in some patients which ultimately translates into tumor shrinkage, and potential treatment benefit.

On October 31, 2018, Medicenna provided an interim update from the ongoing Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 for the treatment of rGBM. These results were superseded by data reported at subsequent dates.

On December 5, 2018, Medicenna received a US$1.2 million reimbursement of past expenses from CPRIT.

On December 21, 2018, the Company closed a short-form prospectus offering of 4,000,000 units for gross proceeds of $4,000,000. Each such unit was issued at a price of $1.00 per unit and consisted of one Common Share and one-half common share purchase warrant of the Company. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one Common Share at an exercise price of $1.20 until December 21, 2023. In addition, 280,000 broker warrants, allowing holders to acquire one Common Share at an exercise price of $1.20 until December 21, 2020, were issued pursuant to the offering.

On February 6, 2019, Dr. Moutih Rafei, PhD (Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Université de Montréal), presented new results on MDNA109 and its long acting variants. The presentation outlined that MDNA109 (a) is an engineered IL-2 Superkine exhibiting 1000-fold enhanced affinity toward the CD122 receptor, (b) has best-in-class potency toward cancer killing effector T cells, (c) was not immunogenic in-vivo and (d) potently synergized with anti-PD-1 or anti-CTLA-4 checkpoint inhibitors to eliminate tumors in the majority of tumor-bearing mice.

On February 7, 2019 Medicenna presented new clinical study results in a podium presentation entitled "The IL4 Receptor as a Biomarker and Immunotherapeutic Target for Glioblastoma: Preliminary Evidence with MDNA55, a Locally Administered IL-4 Guided Toxin", by John H. Sampson, MD, PhD, Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University, during the 5th Annual Immuno-Oncology 360^{o} Conference held in New York, NY. These data were subsequently updated as described below.

Year ended March 31, 2020

On April 30, 2019, the Company announced completion of enrolment in the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical study for the treatment of rGBM.

On May 1, 2019, Medicenna received US$757,940 from CPRIT for reimbursement of past expenses.

On June 3, 2019, a poster entitled “MDNA55: A Locally Administered IL4 Guided Toxin as a Targeted Treatment for Recurrent Glioblastoma” was presented at the 55th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology (“ASCO”) held in Chicago, IL. The presentation by Dr. Dina Randazzo, of Duke University School of Medicine and a Principal Investigator, focused on the development of a new biomarker test for the interleukin-4 receptor (“IL4R”) that may enable better selection and superior treatment outcomes for patients with rGBM.

On June 18, 2019, Dr. Fahar Merchant presented results from the Phase 2b MDNA55 clinical trial for rGBM at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress in Boston, MA. The presentation highlighted disease control in up to 83% of the patients, according to immunotherapy Response Assessment in Neuro-Oncology (“iRANO”) criteria, which measure tumor response relative to the largest tumor size post-treatment (nadir). In addition, safety data from the Phase 2b clinical trial showed a similar safety profile to previous MDNA55 trials, with no systemic toxicities, no clinically significant laboratory abnormalities and no drug-related deaths.

On June 20, 2019, Medicenna presented a poster entitled “Engineering a long-acting CD122 biased IL-2 superkine displaying potent anti-tumoral responses”. The presentation by Dr. Moutih Rafei, Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Université de Montréal, highlighted that MDNA109-LA (a precursor of MDNA19) when combined with checkpoint inhibitors (a) demonstrated durable tumor control with strong memory response; (b) enhancing activation of naive CD8 T cells and natural killer (“NK”) cells (responsible for attacking tumor cells) and (c) attained long term tumor control with fewer treatment cycles and a less frequent dosing regimen.

On June 26, 2019, the Company reported preclinical data on MDNA55 which showed promising results in ovarian cancer models.

On July 9, 2019, Medicenna announced the receipt of US$1,915,372 from CPRIT reimbursement of past expenses.

On July 31, 2019, the Company announced the selection of MDNA19 (formerly, MDNA109-LA1) as our second immuno-oncology clinical candidate for the treatment of cancer. MDNA19 is a best-in-class long-acting IL-2 developed from our Superkine platform that has shown unique ability to selectively stimulate cancer killing immune cells without the limitations seen with other long-acting IL-2 programs.

On September 24, 2019, Medicenna announced the appointment of Ms. Karen Dawes to our Board of Directors. Ms. Dawes is an experienced and highly regarded leader in the life sciences industry with extensive strategic expertise and considerable commercial background.

On September 25, 2019, the Company presented updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial (MDNA55-05) in the first 33 rGBM patients enrolled in the study. MDNA55 is a potent immunotherapy agent, as it potently targets the IL4R, which is overexpressed in glioblastoma (“GBM”), as well as non-cancerous cells that make up the brain tumor microenvironment (“TME”). The data imply that targeting the TME, particularly in GBM, is critical where almost half of the tumor mass is made up of the TME – a cancer swamp that hides the tumor from the immune system. The TME is emerging as one of the key reasons why glioblastoma is extremely aggressive, and continues to be one of the most difficult cancers to treat. Since MDNA55 can simultaneously kill both the tumor cells and the TME by targeting the IL4R, the results to date indicate that MDNA55 could emerge as a new treatment for this deadly disease.

On September 26, 2019, Medicenna announced the publication of a peer-reviewed article in the August 2019 edition of *Nature Communications*, providing independent third-party validation of Medicenna’s IL-2 Superkine platform, MDNA109.

On September 30, 2019, the Company announced the presentation of new preclinical data from its IL-2 Superkine program to support the differentiating characteristics of long-acting MDNA109 variants and their potency *in vitro* and *in vivo* from other long-acting IL-2 programs.

On October 17, 2019, Medicenna completed a public offering raising total gross proceeds of $6,900,000. The Company issued 5,307,693 units at a price of $1.30, each such unit consisting of one Common Share and one-half common share purchase warrant. Each such whole warrant is exercisable at a price of $1.75 until October 17, 2022.

On November 21, 2019, the Company announced new positive results on drug distribution from the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55. Implementing new advances in convection-enhanced delivery ("CED"), that were previously not available allows us to bypass the blood-brain barrier and deliver high concentrations of MDNA55 directly to the tumor and the at-risk area immediately surrounding it, without exposure to the rest of the body. Delivering MDNA55 to where it needs to be, along with the ability to continuously monitor distribution using real-time imaging, allows us to dramatically improve drug delivery and maximize tumor coverage.

On November 25, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation of updated clinical results from the Phase 2b trial of MDNA55, by Dr. John Sampson at the 24th SNO annual meeting. Dr. Sampson discussed updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 in rGBM patients using the IL4R as an immunotherapy target.

On December 12, 2019, Medicenna announced a presentation by Dr. Fahar Merchant at the Inaugural Glioblastoma Drug Development Annual Summit. The presentation reported subgroup analysis from the first 40 patients treated with MDNA55 in a Phase 2b clinical trial for patients with rGBM.

On January 8, 2020, the Company announced receipt of $1.3 million in proceeds from the exercise of previously issued warrants.

On January 13, 2020, Medicenna announced results from a retrospective study of subjects with rGBM who matched eligibility requirements of subjects enrolled in the MDNA55-05 clinical trial (Synthetic Control Arm, “SCA”) receiving standard therapies and compared their survival versus subjects treated with MDNA55, in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical. The SCA comprised 81 rGBM patients receiving standard therapies including Avastin®, lomustine and temozolomide (“TMZ”) with similar baseline features as patients treated in the MDNA55 trial such as age, tumor size, ineligibility for surgery, lack of isocitrate dehydrogenase (“IDH”) mutations, IL4R expression and other parameters known to affect survival. When comparing IL4R High groups across the two populations, a 150% survival advantage is seen in patients who received MDNA55.

On March 17, 2020, the Company closed a public offering of 11,290,323 Common Shares at a price of $3.10 per share for gross proceeds of approximately $35 million.

On March 25, 2020, Medicenna presented preclinical data, including non-human primate ("NHP") data from its IL-2 Superkine program, highlighting data from the long-acting variant MDNA19, engineered to have enhanced binding to CD122 without binding to CD25. This allows MDNA19 to specifically activate naive CD8 T cells and NK cells with minimal stimulation of regulatory T cells ("Tregs"), thereby circumventing toxicity and demonstrating potential for best-in-class features which was supported by the NHP data.

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a global pandemic. We continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation, which is rapidly developing. The Company operates in a virtual manner and current operations have not been impacted in any material way by the health crisis. However, the pandemic does have an impact on our third party vendors which could result in the interruption of operations and result in development delays including the timing of the End of Phase 2 clinical study meeting for MDNA55 with the US FDA, the ongoing pre-clinical and future clinical activities related to MDNA19 or MDNA11. We have required all of our employees to work from home and are asking business partners to engage us by telephone or video conference where possible, eliminating business travel and requiring self-isolation for employees travelling outside of Canada. As the COVID-19 health crisis further develops, we will continue to rely on guidance and recommendations from local health authorities, Health Canada and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to update our policies.

Subsequent Events

On April 15, 2020, Medicenna announced the closing of the full over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 Common Shares of Medicenna at a price of $3.10 per share, in connection with the public offering of Common Shares of Medicenna that was completed on March 17, 2020.

On May 4, 2020, Medicenna announced that it will be presenting two abstracts at the American Society of Clinical Oncology Virtual Scientific Program to be held from May 29 to May 31, 2020. The first abstract has been selected for a poster discussion and will provide new data on tumor response as well as survival outcomes compared to a matched SCA. The second abstract will present preclinical data including non-human primate data for MDNA11, one of Medicenna's IL2 Superkine candidates.

Significant Acquisitions

Except as set forth herein, the Company has not completed any significant acquisitions for which disclosure would be required under Part 8 of National Instrument 51-102 as at the date hereof.

NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

Overview

Medicenna is a clinical stage immuno-oncology company developing novel, highly selective versions of IL-2, interleukin-4 ("IL-4") and interleukin-13 ("IL-13") tunable cytokines, called "Superkines". These Superkines can be developed either on their own as short or long-acting therapeutics or fused with cell killing proteins in order to generate Empowered Cytokines™ ("ECs") that precisely deliver potent toxins to the cancer cells without harming adjacent healthy cells. Medicenna's mission is to become the leader in the development and commercialization of targeted ECs and Superkines for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. The Company seeks to achieve its goals by drawing on its expertise, and that of world-class collaborators, in order to develop a unique set of therapeutic Superkines. Compared to naturally occurring cytokines – that bind to multiple receptor types on many cell types – Superkines are engineered with unique specificity toward defined target cell subsets to enable precise activation or inhibition of relevant immune cells in order to improve therapeutic efficacy and safety. Superkines can also be fused with other types of proteins such as antibodies to generate novel "immunocytokines" or combined with other treatment modalities such as checkpoint inhibitors, chimeric antigen receptor T cells ("CAR-Ts") or oncolytic viruses to stimulate tumor-killing immune cells or overcome the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment.

Medicenna has completed enrolment in a Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55, Medicenna's lead EC, for the treatment of rGBM, the most common and uniformly fatal form of brain cancer. MDNA55 is a fusion of a circularly permuted version of IL-4, fused to a potent fragment of the bacterial toxin Pseudomonas exotoxin ("PE"), that is designed to preferentially target tumor cells that over-express the IL4R. MDNA55 has now been studied in 5 clinical trials in 132 patients, including 112 patients with rGBM, in which it has shown indications of superior efficacy when compared to the current standard of care ("SOC"). MDNA55 has secured Orphan Drug Status from the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") as well as Fast Track Designation from the FDA for the treatment of rGBM and other types of high grade glioma. Medicenna announced on April 30, 2019 that patient enrollment was complete in the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 after treating 46 patients with rGBM. Medicenna announced preliminary top line data from the study on June 18, 2019 and additional survival data in December 2019 and January 2020. Medicenna plans to have an End of Phase 2 ("EOP2") meeting with the FDA in 2020. This timeline is later than previously disclosed as additional time was required to collect further data to be included in the submission package as recommended by the Company's regulatory advisors in order to strengthen the submission.

Complementing Medicenna's lead clinical asset (MDNA55), the Company has built a deep pipeline of promising preclinical Superkine candidates such as IL-2 agonists (MDNA109), IL-2 antagonists (MDNA209), dual IL-4/IL-13 antagonists (MDNA413) and IL-13 Superkine (MDNA132) all in-licensed from Stanford. The most advanced of these programs is the MDNA109 platform, which is in preclinical development and is the only engineered IL-2 Superkine designed to specifically target CD122 (IL-2Rβ) with high affinity without CD25 dependency. The lead candidates from the IL-2 Superkine platform are MDNA19 and MDNA11 (formerly known as MDNA109-LA1) which, unlike native IL-2 (Proleukin) have superior pharmacokinetic ("PK") properties, lack CD25 binding in order to improve safety, potently stimulate effector T cells, reverse NK cell anergy and act with exceptional synergy when combined with checkpoint inhibitors. Medicenna is working towards initiating a Phase 1 clinical study for MDNA19 or MDNA11 mid-2021.

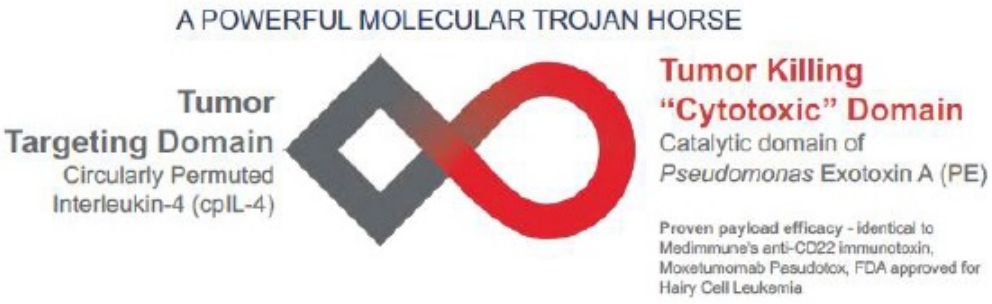
Our Product Candidates

MDNA55

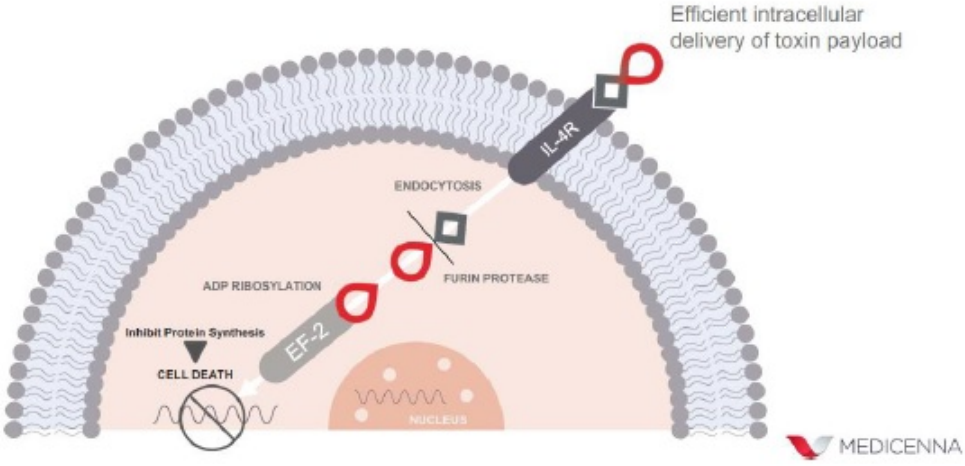
MDNA55 is a novel, locally acting, anti-cancer therapeutic being developed by Medicenna for the treatment of tumors of the brain in adults, of which GBM is the most aggressive type. GBM is also the most common form of adult brain cancer, with 27,500 new cases diagnosed each year and the second most common cause of brain cancer deaths. MDNA55 has obtained Fast Track Designation from the FDA as well as Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA and the EMA.

MDNA55: Structure and Mechanism of Action

MDNA55 is a targeted fusion protein being developed by Medicenna for the treatment of tumors that over-express the IL4R. MDNA55 (below) consists of a high-affinity circularly permuted variant of IL-4 (cpIL-4) fused with a truncated version of PE.



MDNA55 binds with high affinity to IL-4R overexpressed on the surface of tumor cells and is endocytosed. Following cleavage and activation by furin-like proteases found in the endosome of cancer cells, the catalytic domain of the truncated PE is released into the cytosol where it induces cell death via ADP-ribosylation of elongation factor-2 (below).



Expression levels of IL4R are low on the surface of healthy and normal cells, but increase 10- to 100-fold on cancer cells. This differential expression of IL4R therefore provides MDNA55 a wide therapeutic window.

The IL4R is an ideal target for the development of cancer therapeutics, as it is frequently and intensely expressed on a wide variety of human carcinomas. However, the IL4R target is currently under-exploited. Analysis of over 2,000 biopsies show IL4R over-expression in 20 different cancers affecting over a million cancer patients every year. Furthermore, the IL-4/IL4R bias is a marker for highly aggressive forms of cancer, plays a central role in the establishment of an immunosuppressive TME and is generally associated with poor survival outcomes. By disrupting this pro-tumoral IL-4/IL4R axis, MDNA55 directly interferes with multiple networks that support cancer.

Glioblastoma

GBM is an aggressive brain tumor characterized by rapid proliferation of undifferentiated cells, extensive infiltration, and a high propensity to recur. It is a rapidly progressing and universally fatal cancer. First-line treatment for primary GBM generally includes surgical resection of the bulk tumor to the maximal extent possible, followed by radiotherapy, often in combination with chemotherapy consisting of TMZ. The approval of TMZ represented a breakthrough in treatment; the drug offers improvements in overall survival (“OS”), although the actual benefits are modest. When used in combination with radiotherapy following surgery, TMZ provided a median survival of 58.4 weeks for newly diagnosed GBM patients compared to 48.4 weeks for radiotherapy alone. TMZ is less effective in GBM patients who harbor unmethylated O6-methylguanine-methyltransferase (“MGMT”) promoters in the tumor tissue; more than half of GBM patients have unmethylated MGMT promoters. In practice, even patients without MGMT promoter methylation are prescribed TMZ because of a lack of approved treatment alternatives.

Recurrent Glioblastoma (rGBM)

Unlike treatment of newly diagnosed GBM, no consensus exists regarding the optimal treatment of rGBM. Recurrence rates for newly diagnosed GBM patients treated with the current SOC is high, even in completely resected patients.

Drugs currently approved in the United States for treatment of rGBM are Gliadel® and bevacizumab (Avastin®). In a Phase 3 study, placing a Gliadel implant directly into the tumor cavity after surgical resection of the tumor, 56% of rGBM treated subjects survived 6 months and the median survival was 26 weeks. However, the majority of patients with rGBM are not candidates for additional surgery, resulting in a large unmet need for this patient population.

Avastin® is an anti-angiogenic antibody that targets the vascular endothelial growth factor receptors. It is indicated as a single agent for adult patients with rGBM but has not been shown to improve disease-related symptoms or survival. Avastin® was granted accelerated approval on the basis of an objective response rate ("ORR") of 28% following an open label Phase 2 study in 85 patients receiving Avastin® only. In 2013, Avastin® completed its confirmatory trial in newly diagnosed GBM patients and did not meet its primary endpoint of overall survival. Based on the results of this trial, Genentech, for Avastin®, did not receive approval in the European Union for newly diagnosed GBM; however, Avastin® remains indicated in the United States and Japan for rGBM.

Rationale for Development of MDNA55 for rGBM

MDNA55 is being initially developed for the treatment of rGBM. Using current treatment paradigms, most GBM patients experience tumor recurrence/progression after standard first line treatment. Treatment options for patients with rGBM are very limited and the outcome is generally unsatisfactory. Specifically, chemotherapy regimens for recurrent or progressive GBM have been unsuccessful, producing toxicity without benefit. As overall survival remains dismal, novel anti-cancer modalities, with greater tumor specificity, more robust cytotoxic mechanisms and novel delivery techniques are needed for the treatment of recurrent GBM.

MDNA55 is one such novel therapeutic that provides a targeted treatment approach whereby tumor cells are more sensitive to the toxic effects of the drug than normal cells. When combined with a novel precision delivery to the brain using CED, treatment with MDNA55 could be an ideal approach for the treatment of rGBM and other brain tumors that over-express the IL4R. Cells that do not express the IL4R target do not bind to MDNA55 and are, therefore, not subject to the effects of the toxic payload.

Many features of MDNA55 make it a potentially attractive choice for the treatment of recurrent GBM:

1. The majority of cancer biopsy and autopsy samples from adult and pediatric primary and metastatic brain cancers, including rGBM, have been shown to over-express the IL4R with little or no IL4R expression in normal adult and pediatric brain tissue.

2. MGMT positive cancer cells (harboring unmethylated MGMT promoters) are common in GBM, making them resistant to TMZ. However, MGMT positive cancer tumors are extremely sensitive to MDNA55, suggesting that MDNA55 could provide a treatment option for GBM patients who would not benefit from TMZ.

3. GBM has a robust immunosuppressive TME and may comprise up to 40% of the tumor mass. It has been shown that malignant gliomas have a T-helper cell type-2 ("Th2") bias and are heavily infiltrated by myeloid derived suppressor cells ("MDSCs") and tumor associated macrophages ("TAMs") and that the IL-4/IL4R bias mediates their immunosuppressive functions. Furthermore, IL4R is up-regulated on glioma-infiltrating myeloid cells but not in the periphery or in normal brain. Thus, purging Th2 cells, MDSCs, and TAMs using MDNA55 may alleviate the immune block associated with cancer (in a manner similar to immunomodulators such as ipilumimab, pembrolizumab or nivolumab), thereby promoting anti-tumor immunity and aid in long-term disease control.

The MDNA55 program therefore offers a promising approach to address serious unmet needs for brain cancer patients. Furthermore, MDNA55 is the only treatment in development that has the potential to simultaneously target the bulk tumor and the immunosuppressive TME. Accordingly, we are of the view that MDNA55 has the potential of altering the treatment paradigm for many brain cancer patients.

Convection Enhanced Delivery of MDNA55

As with most protein therapeutics, MDNA55 does not cross the blood-brain barrier, and therefore must be delivered directly to the tumor (also known as intra-tumoral therapy) via local one time infusion procedure called CED. Medicenna's development platform includes rights to all oncology indications for MDNA55 as well as novel image guided CED of MDNA55. These technologies are protected by patents either owned or exclusively licensed by Medicenna.

Development History of MDNA55

The targeting domain and payload for Medicenna's lead candidate, MDNA55, were developed in the laboratories of Dr. Ira Pastan at the National Cancer Institute (NCI) and Dr. Raj Puri at Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, at the FDA. The targeting domain (IL-4) was engineered to improve the binding affinity of IL-4 to the IL4R and thereby increase potency of MDNA55. The payload domain (pseudomonas toxin) of MDNA55 was engineered in order to remove off-target binding components further improving safety. Preclinical and clinical development of MDNA55 for the treatment of brain as well as other non-brain tumors is described in over 50 publications.

In March 2013, Medicenna acquired all clinical, regulatory and material assets for MDNA55 from Sophiris Bio Inc. (formerly Protox Therapeutics, Inc.) ("Sophiris"). The acquisition was comprised of two Investigational New Drug Applications ("IND") with the FDA, Fast Track Designation from the FDA, Orphan Drug Designations from the FDA and the EMA, clinical data from 72 patients enrolled in three different brain cancer studies, clinical data from 14 patients enrolled in a Phase 1 solid tumor study and all cell banks and reference material required to manufacture MDNA55. Subsequent to the purchase agreement with Sophiris, Medicenna and the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") entered into license agreements (the "NIH License Agreements") covering composition, methods of use, combination therapy and delivery of MDNA55. A summary of the clinical trials related to the treatment of high grade gliomas is provided below.

Three clinical trials were previously conducted with MDNA55 in 72 patients with recurrent high grade glioma (66 rGBM and 6 recurrent anaplastic astrocytoma ("rAA") patients). In a majority of the patients, MDNA55 was delivered only once by intratumoral infusion using CED via ventricular catheters.

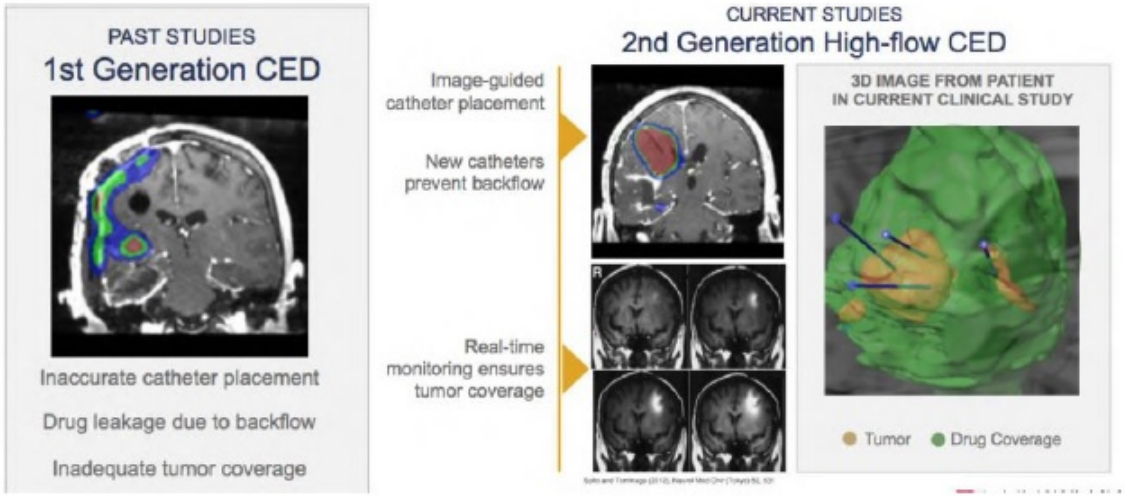
A Phase 1 single centre investigator initiated study (United States) was conducted in a single United States site enrolling nine subjects with rGBM. Doses evaluated ranged from 0.2 to 6.0 µg/mL (total dose 6 to 720 µg). One subject remained disease free at >18 months after the procedure; 6 out of 8 subjects had partial to extensive tumor necrosis confirmed by pathology. Most subjects had transient increased intracranial pressure treated readily with craniotomy.

A Phase 1 sponsor initiated multi-centre study (Germany and United States) was carried out in 31 subjects of whom 25 subjects had rGBM and six subjects had rAA. Treatment with MDNA55 using intratumoral CED infusion was dose escalated from 240 to 900 µg. In approximately 40% of the subjects, anti-MDNA55 antibodies were observed. Systemic toxicity was not observed. Although not designed to measure efficacy, results showed MDNA55 administration was followed by rapid tumor necrosis with an ORR (i.e. ≥50% decrease in tumor size) of 56%. These data compare favourably with an ORR of 5% with current therapies and ORR of 28% achieved by Avastin®. These results, including a complete response rate (100% decrease in tumor size) of 20% following a single treatment with MDNA55 were encouraging given that nearly half of the subjects enrolled in the trial had multiple relapses and had poor prognosis due to late stage of the disease. Furthermore, catheter placement and CED of MDNA55 were not optimized at that time.

In the Phase 2a multi-centre study (United States and Germany), MDNA55 was administered by intratumoral infusion via CED in 32 subjects with rGBM at doses of 90 µg, 240 µg or 300 µg. Approximately 3 weeks post-infusion, surgical resection was performed and therefore tumor response analysis was not performed. Tissue samples pre- and post-treatment were adequate for assessment in 10 to 32 subjects. Seven subjects showed a marked reduction in tumor cellularity post-treatment. Of these seven cases, five showed little or no cellular tumor in the resection samples, while the other two had at least a 75% reduction of cellular tumor. The remaining three subjects showed no change compared to baseline. These results, although preliminary, were consistent with ORR observed in the earlier studies. As in the previous studies, systemic toxicity was not observed.

Improvements in CED Technology for MDNA55

Since the above mentioned clinical trials, there have been many improvements to the CED technology. This includes use of newly developed techniques for high precision placement of catheters into the tumor bed as well as novel stepped design catheters that prevent backflow of MDNA55 during treatment. Furthermore, by co-infusion of an MRI contrast agent with MDNA55, drug distribution can be monitored in real-time ensuring complete coverage of the tumor bed and the tumor margins. Unlike previous clinical trials, each of these improvements has facilitated highly accurate targeting and uniform distribution of MDNA55 to regions of active tumor growth in the current clinical trial.



Medicenna has obtained an exclusive license from the NIH to patents covering CED and the use of a surrogate tracer for real-time monitoring of MDNA55 delivery and distribution.

Phase 2b Study Outline for Glioblastoma at First Recurrence or Progression

The Phase 2b trial with MDNA55 using enhanced CED delivery is a multi-center, open-label, single-arm study in up to 52 patients (at least 46 intent-to-treat ("ITT") patients evaluable for survival and 35 patients evaluable for response), with first or second recurrence or progression of GBM after surgery or radiotherapy ± adjuvant therapy or other experimental therapies.

The primary endpoint of the study is median overall survival (mOS) comparing an expected null survival rate of 8.0 months (based on historical control) with an alternative pursue rate of 11.5 months (1-sided alpha = 0.10 and 80% power for approximately 46 ITT or per protocol subjects). The secondary endpoint is objective response rate (ORR) assessed by the modified Response Assessment in Neuro-Oncology (mRANO)-based criteria incorporating advanced imaging modalities according to a null response rate of 6% with an alternative pursue rate of 18% (1-sided alpha = 0.10 and 80% power for at least 35 subjects evaluable for response). IL4R expression levels in tumor biopsies and their potential impact on patient outcomes following treatment with MDNA55, were retrospectively evaluated.

Phase 2b Study Update

In April 2017, we treated the first rGBM patient in the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 and enrolled patients at eight clinical sites across the United States with enrolment in the study (46 ITT patients) completed in April 2019.

While the Company previously targeted completion of the Phase 2b by not later than Q4 2018, the protocol amendments announced in September 2017 and May 2018, and described below, resulted in slower than anticipated patient recruitment.

On September 28, 2017, we announced that based on encouraging drug distribution and safety data observed we implemented an amended protocol incorporating enhanced drug delivery procedure which was used for the treatment of the remaining patients. The amended protocol allowed higher doses and volumes of MDNA55 as well as an increase in the total expected study size – from 43 patients under the original protocol to up to 52 total planned patients. This protocol amendment was based on a planned safety analysis following a unanimous recommendation from MDNA55's Safety Review Committee. Of the up to 52 patients to be treated in the study we required at least 46 of those patients to be evaluable for survival and at least 35 subjects evaluable for response. We met our threshold enrolment requirements in April 2019 with 46 patients treated (ITT population) of which 44 patients met all the protocol eligibility requirements (per protocol population).

On October 10, 2017, clinical data were presented by Principal investigator John H. Sampson MD, PhD, (Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University in Durham, NC) at the 2017 CNS (Boston, MA), demonstrating successful delivery of MDNA55 in rGBM patients and a reassuring safety profile. Furthermore, the data showed that a substantially higher proportion of the target tissue was being covered then in previous similar trials. In some cases, close to 100% of the tumor and the 1cm margin around it (at risk for tumor spread) had been successfully covered.

Additional clinical data from the Phase 2b rGBM clinical trial of MDNA55 were presented at the 22nd Annual Meeting of the SNO held in San Francisco in November 2017. Dr. Krystof Bankiewicz, MD, PhD, Professor in Residence of Neurological Surgery at the University of California San Francisco, provided an update on drug distribution and safety data from the first 15 patients treated in the study. The oral and poster presentations at the SNO conference outlined that through a process of real-time image guided delivery together with the ability to monitor and adjust infusion parameters, drug delivery was dramatically improved with significant enhancement in target coverage. A previous CED study in rGBM, without the advances implemented by Medicenna, [ref: J Neurosurg. 2010 Aug;113(2):301-9], was able to achieve, on average, coverage of only 20% of the target volume. In contrast, in the current study, a comparable estimate for coverage of the tumor and a 1 cm high-risk margin around it showed approximately 65% coverage with the figure rising to 75% for the tumor area alone, with some patients achieving near 100% coverage of the target volume.

It was reported on May 2, 2018 that half the patients in the study had been recruited and the data to date demonstrated solid safety results and early signals of efficacy based on the findings of the Safety Review and Clinical Advisory Committees, comprised of key opinion leaders and study investigators. Following the Safety Review, Medicenna amended the protocol at the recommendation of clinical advisors to further improve the chances for demonstrating increased therapeutic benefit for patients. The amendment allowed the implementation of optimal methodologies including more personalized dosing based on the tumor load, incorporation of advanced imaging modalities to measure treatment responses more reliably, use of sub-therapeutics dose of Avastin® in patients that could not tolerate steroid use to control edema and inflammation and allowing investigators to administer a second dose of MDNA55 where appropriate.

Review of some patients who had been withdrawn from the study, believing that their disease had progressed, found that the apparent increases in tumor volumes, seen on brain scans, were, in fact, due to tissue necrosis, inflammation and edema. This is a known effect of immunotherapeutic agents such as MDNA55, called pseudo-progression, which poses a challenge to patient retention, management and data interpretation. When evaluating images from such patients, using multi-modal imaging, Medicenna found evidence of biological activity of MDNA55 suggesting that these patients were benefiting from the treatment, and in multiple cases following withdrawal from the study, surgical resection showed significant tumor necrosis. This amendment allowed a biopsy and/or advanced multi-modal imaging to more accurately discriminate between necrosis/inflammation and true disease progression. These tools would encourage subjects to remain in the study, where appropriate, giving time for the pseudo-progression to resolve and increase the likelihood of clinical responses.

Following the amended protocol as announced on May 2, 2018 and after receiving the necessary regulatory and site approvals patient enrolment was resumed at higher doses provided that the pre-established maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 240 mg was not to be exceeded.

The protocol amendments announced September 28, 2017 and May 2, 2018 resulted in increased timelines for completion of the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical trial due to an increase in the original number of patients as well as a slowdown of patient recruitment while the necessary regulatory reviews and approvals were completed.

On October 22, 2018, the Company presented results and participated in a poster discussion session at the ESMO Congress held in Munich. Based on interim data from patients treated at low doses implemented during the first half of the Phase 2b study of MDNA55, the presentation highlighted the benefits of using of advanced imaging modalities in order to help tumor response evaluation and identify pseudo-progression in some patients which ultimately translates into tumor shrinkage, and potential treatment benefit.

On October 31, 2018, Medicenna provided an interim update from the ongoing Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 for the treatment of rGBM. These results were superseded by data reported on February 7, 2019 as described below.

On February 7, 2019, Medicenna presented new clinical study results in a podium presentation entitled “The IL4 Receptor as a Biomarker and Immunotherapeutic Target for Glioblastoma: Preliminary Evidence with MDNA55, a Locally Administered IL-4 Guided Toxin”, by John H. Sampson, MD, PhD, Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University, during the 5th Annual Immuno-Oncology 360^{o} Conference held in New York, NY. These results have subsequently been superseded by more complete data presented in late 2019 and January 2020.

On April 30, 2019, Medicenna announced that enrolment in the study was complete with 46 evaluable patients (ITT population) of which 44 patients were subsequently identified as meeting protocol eligibility requirements without major deviations (per protocol population).

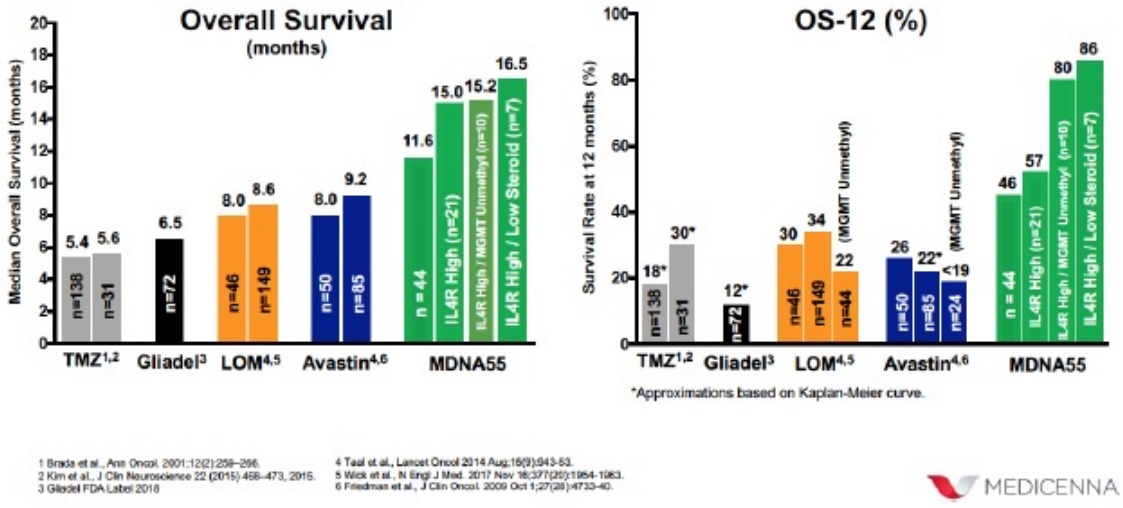
On June 3, 2019, a poster entitled “MDNA55: A Locally Administered IL4 Guided Toxin as a Targeted Treatment for Recurrent Glioblastoma” was presented at the 55th Annual Meeting of the ASCO held in Chicago, IL. The presentation by Dr. Dina Randazzo, of Duke University School of Medicine and a Principal Investigator, focused on the development of a new biomarker test for the IL4R that may enable better selection and superior treatment outcomes for patients with rGBM. These data were subsequently updated, as described below.

On June 18, 2019, Dr. Fahar Merchant presented results from the Phase 2b MDNA55 clinical trial which recently completed enrollment (n=46) at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress in Boston, MA. The presentation highlighted disease control in up to 83% of the patients according to iRANO criteria, which measure tumor response relative to the largest tumor size post-treatment (nadir). Use of advanced imaging techniques (such as perfusion and diffusion MRI) was able to show underlying tissue response amidst inflammation and edema in some subjects. In addition, safety data from the Phase 2b clinical trial show a similar safety profile to previous MDNA55 trials, with no systemic toxicities, no clinically significant laboratory abnormalities and no drug-related deaths.

On September 25, 2019, the Company presented updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial MDNA55-05 in rGBM patients using the IL4R as an immunotherapy target, as it is overexpressed in glioblastoma as well as in cells that make up the brain tumor microenvironment. The data imply that targeting the TME, particularly in GBM, is critical where almost half of the tumor mass consists of non-cancerous cells that make up the TME – a cancer swamp that hides the tumor from the immune system. The TME is emerging as one of the key reasons why glioblastoma is extremely aggressive, and continues to be one of the most difficult cancers to treat. Since MDNA55 can simultaneously kill both the tumor cells and the TME by targeting the IL4R, the results to date continue to show that MDNA55 is likely to emerge as a new treatment for this deadly disease. These data were subsequently updated in November and December 2019 and January 2020.

On November 25, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation of updated clinical results presented by Dr. John Sampson from our Phase 2b trial of MDNA55 at the 24th SNO annual meeting. The presentation highlighted that with a single treatment with MDNA55, the median overall survival ("mOS") in IL4R High subjects (n=21) was 15 months showing a survival advantage of up to nine months when compared to approved therapies (mOS of 5.4 to 9.2 months with temozolomide, Avastin® and lomustine), among the 38 evaluable subjects, irrespective of IL4R expression, 82% of the subjects experienced tumor shrinkage or stabilization from nadir. The mOS of patients showing tumor control (n=31) was significantly longer when compared to patients with progressive disease (mOS of 15 months vs. 8.4 months, respectively; p-value of 0.0112) and updated analysis included the first 40 subjects treated with MDNA55 continuing to show an overall survival rate at 12 months ("OS-12") of 45%, irrespective of IL4R expression, and OS-12 of 58% in patients showing a treatment response (n=32). This is an improvement of up to 150% when compared to approved therapies for rGBM (OS-12 is 18-34%).

On December 12, 2019, the Company announced data presented by Dr. Fahar Merchant at the Inaugural Glioblastoma Drug Development Annual Summit. The presentation reported subgroup analysis from the first 40 patients treated with MDNA55 in the Phase 2b clinical trial. The presentation highlighted that the patient characteristics in the clinical study excluded patients that are known to have a much better prognosis, such as patients that were, (a) eligible for surgery to remove the tumor, (b) had a lower grade of brain cancer at initial diagnosis (only *de novo* GBM patients were enrolled), and (c) had a known mutation associated with better prognosis (IDH mutation). Furthermore, the presentation emphasized that despite enrolling only patients known to have a very poor prognosis, patients actually did much better and were surviving significantly longer following only one treatment with MDNA55, particularly in patients with high expression of the IL4R target. Of particular interest, subjects receiving lower doses of steroids (≤4 mg of concurrent steroid per day) showed a trend towards improved survival, particularly in the IL4R High group, with a mOS of 16.5 months with 88% of patients being still alive at 12 months. In patients resistant to approved chemotherapy Temodar (rGBM with unmethylated MGMT promoter), MDNA55 treatment in IL4R High patients had a median overall survival of 15.2 months and a 12 month survival rate of 69% versus 22% for lomustine and less than 19% for Avastin®.



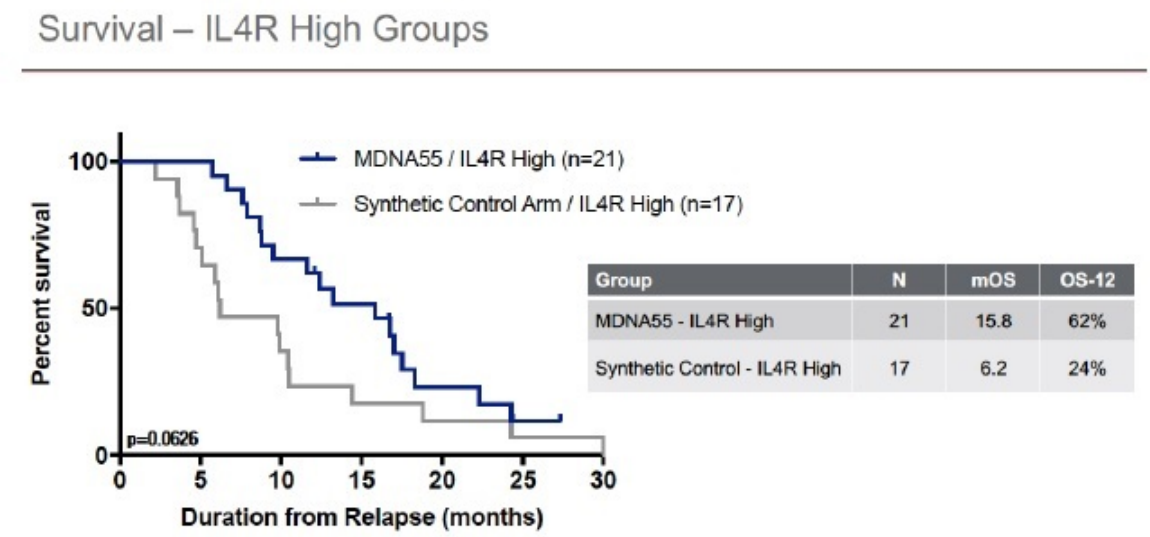
1 Brada et al., Ann Oncol. 2001;12(2):259–266.
2 Kim et al., J Clin Neuroscience 22 (2015) 468–473, 2015.
3 Gliadel FDA Label 2018
4 Taal et al., Lancet Oncol 2014 Aug;15(9):943-53.
5 Wick et al., N Engl J Med. 2017 Nov 16;377(20):1954-1963.
6 Friedman et al., J Clin Oncol. 2009 Oct 1;27(28):4733-40.

MEDICENNA

On January 13, 2020, Medicenna announced that it had completed a retrospective study on subjects with rGBM who matched eligibility requirements of subjects enrolled in the MDNA55-05 clinical trial. The study was conducted to compare the survival of subjects treated with MDNA55 in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical trial versus matched patients (SCA) recently treated using other standard therapies. The SCA comprised 81 rGBM patients receiving standard therapies including Avastin®, lomustine and TMZ with similar baseline features as patients treated in the MDNA55 trial such as age, tumor size, ineligibility for surgery, IL4R expression and other parameters known to affect survival.

Key data from the study are summarized below and have been computed from the date of relapse rather than from the date of treatment in results previously reported by the Company:

- When comparing IL4R High groups across the two populations, a 150% survival advantage is seen in patients who received MDNA55.
    - IL4R High subjects treated with MDNA55 (n=21) had a mOS of 15.8 months versus 6.2 months in the SCA (n=17), a survival advantage of an impressive 9.6 months.
    - OS-12 was 62% in the MDNA55 arm versus 24% in the SCA.
- Regardless of IL4R status, subjects treated with MDNA55 (n=44 subjects comprising the complete per protocol analysis population) demonstrated 112% increase in OS-12 over subjects in the SCA (n=81).
    - OS-12 for the MDNA55 arm was 53% versus 25% in the SCA.
    - mOS in the MDNA55 arm was 12.4 versus 7.7 months in the SCA.



Group	N	mOS	OS-12
MDNA55 - IL4R High	21	15.8	62%
Synthetic Control - IL4R High	17	6.2	24%

Medicenna plans to have an EOP2 meeting with the FDA in 2020 to discuss the results of the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical study and the development pathway forward, including the possibility of seeking accelerated approval in patients with IL4R positivity which is considered to display a more aggressive form of rGBM. This date is later than previously anticipated due to additional information being prepared in order to strengthen the submission to the FDA as recommended by regulatory consultants.

The Company expects the completion of clinical development of MDNA55 to full approval (including a pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial), if undertaken by Medicenna, to last until at least 2022, with a projected aggregate cost of up to approximately $75 million, incremental to the current cash on hand. It is anticipated that following the successful completion of the Phase 2b clinical trial and a successful EOP2 meeting with the FDA the Company will work to out-license the program to one or more partners who would fund or co-fund Phase 3 clinical development of MDNA55 as well as prepare the program for commercialization and its subsequent launch in various countries where approval has been granted. In addition to development and regulatory approval of MDNA55, the Company and/or its partner may also have to develop and commercialize a companion diagnostic to test for IL4R expression prior to treatment with MDNA55. See “Risk Factors” below

Potential Market: MDNA55

The incidence of primary brain cancer in the 7 major markets (“7MM”) (United States, UK, Japan, Italy, Spain, France and Germany) exceeded 52,000 with over 37,000 deaths. Of the primary brain cancers, GBM is the most common, aggressive and with one of the worst prognoses of all cancers. GBM accounts for 52% of all primary brain tumors and although treatment options include surgery, radiation and chemotherapy, the 5-year survival rate is less than 10%. The incidence of GBM in the 7MM is expected to increase from 27,500 in 2012 to 32,000 in 2022 with therapeutic sales projected to reach US$1.4 billion by 2022.

Treatment options for rGBM are severely limited. With the exception of Avastin®, providing no survival benefits, no universal SOC exists for rGBM**.** Avastin® has not been approved by the EMA for newly diagnosed GBM or rGBM, although it has been granted accelerated approval by the FDA for rGBM. Management believes that MDNA55 is currently well positioned for the rGBM indication, when used either as monotherapy or in combination with other approved therapies. Line extension for metastatic brain cancer, newly diagnosed GBM and pediatric gliomas has the potential to increase MDNA55 revenues.

MDNA55 Competition: Emerging Therapies for Adult GBM

The SOC for newly diagnosed GBM, consisting of surgery, radiotherapy and concurrent TMZ followed by adjuvant TMZ has not changed for over a decade. The lack of effective treatment options extends to a shortage of approved targeted therapies for GBM. Development of novel agents for the treatment of GBM is therefore an active area of research, and multiple agents and drug classes are being assessed for GBM.

Northwest Biotherapeutics’ DCVax-L, an autologous dendritic cell vaccine, is one of the furthest along in development for GBM. DCVax-L is being evaluated in newly diagnosed GBM patients who have received a complete surgical resection and received radiotherapy and concurrent TMZ. Northwest has completed a Phase 3 clinical trial in patients with newly diagnosed GBM and expects to announce top-line data in mid-2020.

DNAtrix’s DNX-2401, an oncolytic immunotherapy, has completed enrolment in a Phase 2 clinical trial in collaboration with Merck which evaluated the efficacy and safety of DNX-2401 in combination with pembrolizumab (KEYTRUDA), Merck’s anti-PD-1 therapy. Adult subjects diagnosed with GBM or gliosarcoma that have experienced disease progression after initial treatment were candidates for the trial. Interim data were presented in November 2019 and DNAtrix has disclosed plans to initiate a Phase 3 clinical study.

Delmar Pharmaceuticals' product VAL-083 is a "first-in-class" small molecule chemotherapeutic and is enrolling patients in a Phase 2 clinical trial of VAL-083 in patients with MGMT unmethylated, bevacizumab-naive rGBM. The study is expected to be completed in 2020.

Ziopharm Oncology has a controlled IL-12 platform, or Ad-RTS-hIL-12 plus veledimex (Ad+V), which completed a Phase 1 clinical studies in both a monotherapy and in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor, for the treatment of recurrent or progressive glioblastoma multiforme in adults in 2019 and subsequently announced the initiation of a Phase 2 clinical trial in mid-2019. Interim data related to the Phase 1 clinical trials were released in November 2019.

Istari Oncology is enrolling patients in a Phase 2 multi-institutional, dose refinement trial that includes a chemotherapy component found to be beneficial in the Phase 1 study. The trial is testing PVSRIPO which is an oncolytic poliovirus delivered by way of intratumoral administration for the treatment of rGBM. The clinical trial involves 62 GBM patients and should be completed in 2020. In addition, Istari is evaluating D2C7-IT, an antibody-directed immune conjugate, in a dose escalation Phase 1 study in 24 recurrent GBM patients.

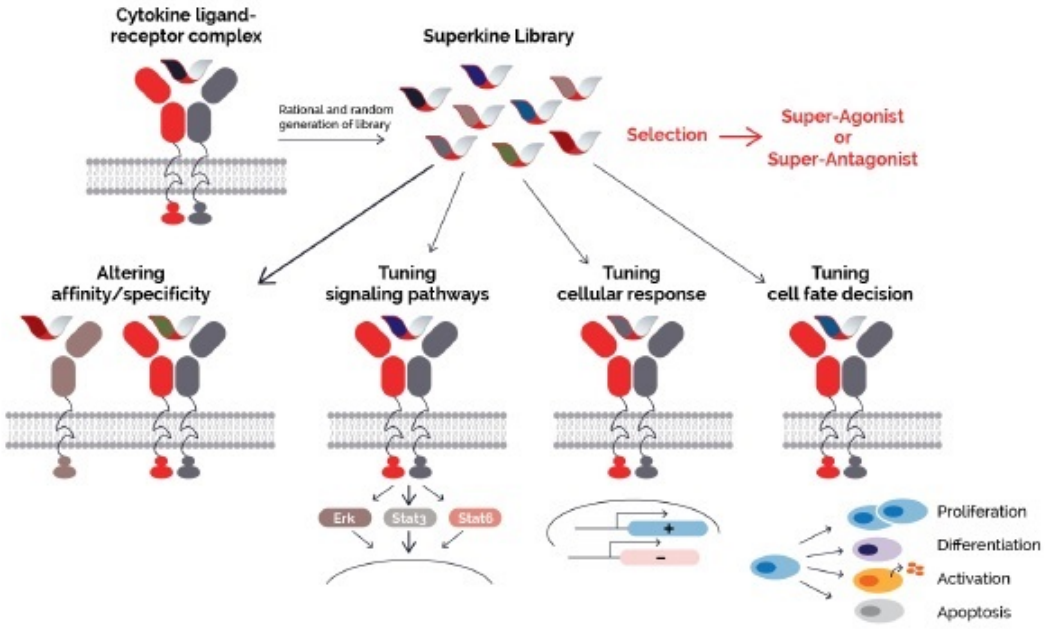
In mid-stage development, Agenus is developing a heat shock protein (gp96) peptide complex (HSPPC-96), an intradermal, autologous, cancer vaccine. Designated as the Prophage G series, Prophage G-100 is applied in newly diagnosed GBM patients and G-200, in rGBM. Phase 2 results for the Prophage G series vaccines demonstrate that the agent may hold promise in a very select group of patients.

Diffusion Pharmaceuticals has a small molecule that enhances oxygen delivery to hypoxic tissues (Trans sodium crocetinate, "TSC"). Since GBM is a highly hypoxic tumor, increased oxygenation is thought to enhance standard of care chemoradiation therapy. TSC is currently being investigated in a Phase 3 clinical trial in patients in newly diagnosed GBM.

Superkines

Developed by scientists at Stanford, Medicenna has exclusively licensed an impressive library of tunable cytokines, which we call Superkines. These cytokines include IL-2, IL-4 and IL-13, which are known to be engaged in modulating nearly 2,000 different types of human ailments.

Our Superkines have been engineered to bind to different receptor sub-types with variable specificity and affinity with the additional capacity to tune signaling pathways, cellular responses and cell fate. Further, by fusing Superkines to payloads, antibodies or inactive protein scaffolds, Medicenna is able to generate ECs, immunocytokines and long-acting Superkines, respectively, providing additional functionality, targeted delivery and improved pharmacokinetics. Superkines can also be combined with other immunotherapies such as CAR-T cells, checkpoint inhibitors and oncolytic viruses to provide a cytokine boost by stimulating tumor-killing immune cells or inhibiting immunosuppressive cells of the tumor microenvironment.



IL-2 Superkines

IL-2 was one of the first effective immunotherapies developed to treat cancer due to its proficiency at expanding T cells, the central players in cell-mediated immunity. Originally discovered as a growth factor for T cells, IL-2 can also drive the generation of activated immune cells, immune memory cells, and immune tolerance.

In contrast, IL-2 induced overstimulation of immune cells can lead to an imbalance in the ratio of effector and regulatory T cells, resulting in autoimmune diseases.

Part of the reason for this is due to the nature of the IL-2 receptor. The IL-2 receptor is composed of three different subunits, IL-2Rα (also known as CD25), IL-2Rβ (CD122) and IL-2Rγ (CD132). The arrangement of these different proteins determines the response to IL-2 signaling.

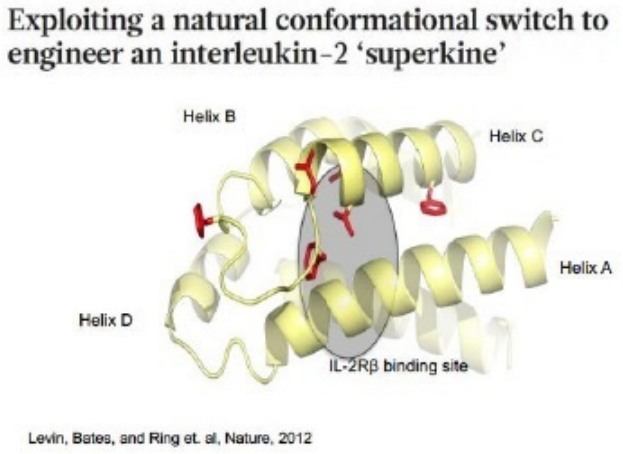
The IL-2β and IL-2γ components together make a receptor capable of binding IL-2, but only moderately so. When all three components are together, including IL-2Rα, the receptor binds IL-2 with a much higher affinity. This complete receptor is usually found on regulatory T cells, which dampens an ongoing immune response. The lower affinity receptor, composed of just the IL-2β and IL-2γ components, is more often found on “naive” immune cells, which are awaiting instructions before seeking out cancer cells.

Altering IL-2’s propensity for binding these receptors could encourage greater immune cell activation or block the function of regulatory cells. Medicenna’s MDNA109 and MDNA209 platforms take advantage of this dynamic by binding to specific receptors and either activating or blocking them.

MDNA209 can be used to induce the opposite effect. This Superkine mimics the shape of IL-2 and is also up to 200-1000 times more likely to bind IL-2Rβ. But rather than triggering IL-2 signaling, MDNA209 acts as an antagonist, blocking the receptor and preventing it from transmitting the signal. This could be used for diseases such as such as multiple sclerosis where it is essential to prevent T cells from becoming activated and attacking healthy tissue. Limited work on MDNA209 has been initiated but development timelines have not been established at this time.

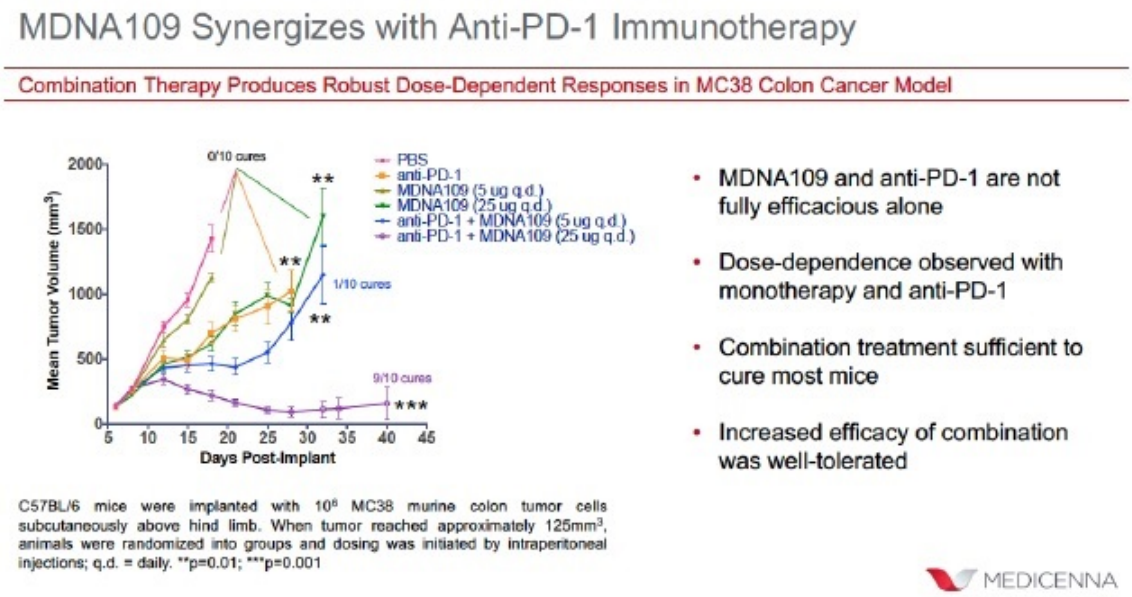
MDNA109 Platform Development

MDNA109 is an enhanced version of IL-2 that binds up to 200-1000 times more effectively to IL-2Rβ, thus greatly increasing its ability to activate and proliferate the immune cells needed to fight cancer. Because it preferentially binds IL-2Rβ, MDNA109 drives effector T cell responses over regulatory T cells. Mutations in the core of IL-2 improve affinity to CD122 on CD8 T cells and NK Cells, as CD122 affinity is key for the activation of immune cells responsible for cancer killing (CD8+ T cells, naive T cells, NK cells).



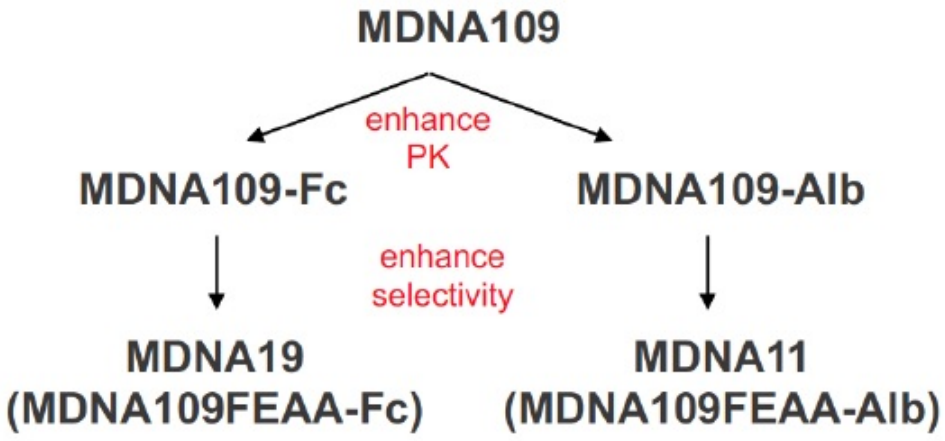
SPR data (nM)	CD25	CD122
IL-2	6.6	280
MDNA109	6.6	1.4
	Similar affinity to CD25	**200 X increase affinity to CD122**

Additionally, MDNA109 reverses NK cell anergy and acts with exceptional synergy when combined with checkpoint inhibitors.



One of the development challenges with MDNA109 was its short half-life, similar to native IL-2, which would require frequent dosing in a commercial setting. In order to extend the half-life of MDNA109, Medicenna fused inactive protein scaffolds to MDNA109 including Fc-fusions (Fc) and Albumin fusions (Alb) and, on August 2, 2018, we announced preliminary preclinical data on MDNA109, showing that these fusions are long-acting and provided the convenience of easier dosing without sacrificing its safety and efficacy.

Further modifications were made to MDNA109 in its extended half-life forms to enhance pharmacodynamics and further enhance selectivity in order to reduce binding to CD25 which is associated with the toxic side effect profile of Proleukin. These modifications have provided us with two lead candidates in development, MDNA19 and MDNA11.



On February 6, 2019, the Company presented results on MDNA109 and its long acting variants in a podium presentation entitled “Putting Pedal to the Metal: Combining IL-2 Superkine (MDNA109) with Checkpoint Inhibitors”, by Moutih Rafei, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Université de Montréal, at the 5th Annual Immuno-Oncology 360° Meeting in New York, NY.

The results presented demonstrated that MDNA109 exhibited 1000-fold enhanced affinity toward the CD122 receptor and best-in-class potency toward cancer killing effector T cells. When tested *in vivo*, MDNA109 was not immunogenic and led to potent delay in the growth of pre-established B16F10 melanoma tumors compared to IL-2. Likewise, significant delay in the growth of pre-established MC38 and CT-26 colon cancer was observed in syngeneic mice receiving MDNA109, whereas its co-administration with anti-PD1 checkpoint inhibitor eliminated tumors in 90% of MC38 tumor-bearing mice. Furthermore, MDNA109 in combination with anti-CTLA-4 antibody, complete responses were observed in a majority of mice in the CT26 model. When cured animals were re-challenged on the counter-lateral flank with CT26 tumor cells, tumor growth was blocked at the secondary site clearly suggesting the generation of potent memory responses. Additional results on long-acting MDNA109 variants with impaired CD25 binding demonstrated abrogation of regulatory T cell activation at therapeutic doses in order to mitigate peripheral side effects, which are dependent on CD25 binding.

Medicenna presented a poster entitled “Engineering a long-acting CD122 biased IL-2 superkine displaying potent anti-tumoral responses” at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress, held from June 18-20, 2019 during World Pharma Week in Boston, MA. Highlights from the presentation by Dr. Moutih Rafei included the following: (a) When MDNA109-LA was co-administered with the immune-checkpoint blocker anti-cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte-Associated Protein (“CTLA”) in a colon cancer mouse model, 67% of animals with pre-established tumors remained tumor-free for over 100 days. When these animals received a second and third re-challenge of the tumor without further treatment, 100% and 75% remained tumor free, respectively, demonstrating a strong memory response. (b) A long-acting variant, MDNA19, engineered to mitigate Treg activation by abolishing binding to the CD25 had 50-fold decreased Treg activity and 6-fold higher activity towards naive CD8 T cells for an overall 300-fold preferential activation of cancer killing T cells than recombinant IL-2. (c) In addition, binding affinity studies using surface plasmon resonance confirmed absence of CD25 binding by MDNA19. (d) To further validate the potency of MDNA19 mice with pre-established aggressive B16F10 melanoma tumors showed potent tumor control with a weekly dosing schedule.

On September 26, 2019, Medicenna announced the publication of a peer-reviewed article in the August 2019 edition of *Nature Communications* providing independent third-party validation of Medicenna’s IL-2 Superkine platform, MDNA109. The publication, titled “A next-generation tumor-targeting IL-2 preferentially promotes tumor infiltrating CD8+ T cell response and effective tumor control”, describes the safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetics, immunogenicity as well as efficacy profile in different tumor models of long-acting variants of MDNA109 including fusions to antibodies to create tumor targeted immunocytokines. The work reported in the publication is covered by Medicenna’s patents and patents in-licensed by the Company.

On September 30, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation by Dr. Minh To, Director of Preclinical Development at Medicenna, of preclinical data to support the differentiating characteristics of long-acting MDNA109 variants and their potency *in vitro* and *in vivo* from other long-acting IL-2 programs.

Highlights from the presentation included:

- *High potency towards naive effector T cells but diminished potency on unwanted regulatory T cells (Tregs)*. Of the long-acting MDNA109 variants, MDNA19 is superior in having decreased binding to CD25 and increased affinity to CD122, therefore selectively activating cancer killing CD8 T cells instead of tumor protecting Tregs.

- *Potent effects as monotherapy with improved PK characteristics*. In CT26 (mouse colon cancer) and B16F10 (mouse melanoma) models, treatment with long acting variants of MDNA109 (biweekly for 2 weeks or once weekly for 2 or 3 weeks) potently inhibited tumor growth. These data suggest that long-acting MDNA109 variants could lead to potent therapeutic effects with a dosing schedule similar to that used for immune checkpoint inhibitors. In addition, the results also confirm that different protein scaffolds may be used to extend the half-life of MDNA109 and can provide similar tumor control as MDNA19.

- *Compelling preclinical synergism with immune checkpoint inhibition*. In a pre-established colon cancer CT26 model, long-acting MDNA109 variants co-administered with the immune-checkpoint blocker anti-cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte-Associated Protein (CTLA), showed significant tumor growth inhibition with as many as 89% of animals remaining tumor-free for over 175 days.

- *Strong Memory Response*. Furthermore, tumor free animals receiving a second and third re-challenge of the tumor without further treatment remained tumor free in up to 100% of mice, demonstrating development of a strong memory response with the ability to prevent tumor relapses.

On March 25, 2020, Medicenna announced preclinical data, including NHP data from MDNA19, during a conference call and webcast.

The presentation highlighted data from the long-acting variant MDNA19, engineered to have enhanced binding to CD122 without binding to CD25 and included:

- Kinetic studies in NHP showed a dose-dependent upregulation of Ki67 in CD8 T cells lasting for almost two weeks post-MDNA19 administration, with no apparent side effects.

- When administered to NHP, MDNA19 increases the absolute number of circulating CD8 T cells in the absence of Treg and eosinophil stimulation (the latter being a major source of IL-5 production which is responsible for triggering vascular leak syndrome and associated toxicity)

- MDNA19 administration as a monotherapy in syngeneic mice with pre-established CT26 colon cancer led to 60% survival and induction of strong and long-lasting memory responses correlating with resistance to subsequent re-challenges.

- Furthermore, MDNA19 treatment of B16F10 tumors favoured activation of CD8 T cells over Tregs in the tumor microenvironment driving a strong therapeutic effect.

Medicenna has commenced GLP and GMP related manufacturing activities with the intention of starting IND enabling studies in the second half of calendar 2020 and initiating a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in mid 2021. These timelines are later than what was previously disclosed as additional optimization to the molecules in development was necessary to to further enhance Medicenna's long acting MDNA109 program as potentially best in class.

Additional funding will be required to achieve the Company's business objectives with respect to the completion of the clinical development (Phase 2b and 3 clinical trials) and commercialization of MDNA19 or MDNA11. The Company expects the completion of clinical development of MDNA19 or MDNA11, if undertaken by Medicenna, to last until at least 2027, with a projected aggregate cost of approximately $125 million, incremental to the current funds available to the Company. It is anticipated that following the completion of a Phase 1/2a clinical trial, the Company will either license the program to one or more partners who would continue the clinical development or raise additional capital at that time. Additional time and capital would also be required to obtain pre-market approval for MDNA19 or MDNA11 and to complete business development, marketing and other pre-commercialization activities related to commercial launch.

IL2 Superkine Competition

The development of next-generation IL-2 agonists for cancer immunotherapy is an area of intense interest within the biotechnology industry. The Company is aware of several IL-2 agonists in various stages of clinical development as noted in the table below.

Developer	Name	Stage
Nektar Therapeutics	NKTR-214	Phase 3
Roche	RG7461	Phase 2
Alopexx	DI-Leu16-IL2	Phase 2
Philogen	Darleukin	Phase 2
Apeiron	Hu14.18-IL2	Phase 1
Alkermes	ALKS 4230	Phase 1/2
Cue Biopharma	CUE-101	Phase 1
Sanofi (formerly Synthorx)	THOR-707	Phase 1
Neoleukin	NL-201	Preclinical
Pivotal Biosciences	PB101	Preclinical
BioNTech	BNT151	Preclinical
Ascendis Pharma	Transcon IL-2	Preclinical

Many of the programs in development that are ahead of Medicenna are engineered variants of IL-2 that each attempt to reduce CD25 binding and extend the therapeutic window of native IL-2. To our knowledge Medicenna is the only IL-2 product in development which significantly reduces CD25 binding while also increasing CD122 binding which increases efficacy. In addition to these benefits our candidates MDNA19 and MDNA11 also increase the half-life to allow for dosing every 2 or 3 weeks.

IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines

Medicenna's IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines are engineered versions of wild type cytokines which possess enhanced affinity and selectivity for either the Type 1 or Type 2 IL4R. This selectivity is achieved through mutations of the IL-4 or IL-13 proteins to enhance affinity for binding to specific IL4R subunits. Additional mutations have also been engineered to modulate their bioactivity, resulting in Superkines with enhanced signaling (super-agonists) or the ability to block signaling (super-antagonists).

One promising IL-13 Superkine antagonist is MDNA413. Compared to wild type IL-13, MDNA413 has been engineered to have 2,000-fold higher selectivity for the Type 2 IL4R and which potently blocks IL-4 and IL-13 signaling (Moraga et al, 2015). Blocking of Type 2 IL4R by MDNA413 may be relevant not only for targeting solid tumors that overexpress this receptor, but also the Th2 biased tumour microenvironment, which shields the cancer from the immune system.

Another promising IL-13 Superkine is MDNA132. Unlike MDNA413, MDNA132 is an IL-13 ligand that has been engineered to increase affinity for IL13R alpha2 overexpressed on certain solid tumors while exhibiting sharply decreased affinity for IL13R alpha1. Medicenna believes MDNA132 has superior targeting compared to other IL-13 variants in development, and is an attractively differentiated targeting domain for inclusion in new and exciting field of immuno-oncology based on the CAR-T platform.

Limited work on MDNA413 and MDNA132 were completed in the past three years and development timelines for MDNA413 and MDNA132 have yet to be established.

Trends

The Company anticipates that its current level of cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities, including the over-allotment exercised subsequent to the year end, will be sufficient to execute its current planned expenditures for more than the next 24 months without further financing being obtained. This estimate assumes continued development of MDNA55 to the End of Phase 2 regulatory meeting with the FDA, completion of non-GLP and GLP pre-clinical studies, GMP manufacturing for pre-clinical and clinical studies of MDNA19 or MDNA11 as well as initiation and completion of Phase 1/2a clinical studies for MDNA11 or MDNA19. It does not factor in any future warrant exercises or reimbursement from CPRIT.

Based on the above, Medicenna currently anticipates an increase in expenditures relating to Medicenna's preclinical programs, specifically the MDNA109 platform as it moves toward the clinic in 2021. However, expenditures on the MDNA55 clinical trial are expected to decrease as the clinical development is complete and additional development will not begin without additional funding being obtained. Accordingly, cash burn is projected to increase over the next 12 months and the Company has sufficient capital to execute its planned operations for more than the next 24 months.

Intellectual Property and Partnerships

Medicenna regards its intellectual property rights as one of the foundation blocks upon which it continues to build a successful biopharmaceutical development company. Medicenna has established a strong and defensive intellectual property position to protect its proprietary technologies. To date, Medicenna has 16 patent families providing patent protection in the US and in contracting states to the Patent Corporation Treaty. The company has a total of eleven issued patents and several patent applications pending in the United States, as well as a number of granted and pending applications worldwide.

Patent families owned or licensed by Medicenna related to MDNA55 (granted US cases listed):

1. Method for Convection Enhanced Delivery of Therapeutic Agents (U.S. Patent No. 7,371,225)
2. Targeted Cargo Protein Combination Therapy (U.S. Patent No. 9,629,899)
3. IL-4 Fusion Formulations for Treatment of Central Nervous System Tumors
4. Treating Cancer Stem Cells Using Targeted Cargo Proteins
5. ILR4 as a Biomarker in Cancer (patent pending)

Expiry dates for the above patents and related family members range from 2023 to 2040.

In addition to the above patent protection, MDNA55 has market exclusivity via Orphan Drug Designation in the United States (7 years) and Europe (10 years) for the treatment of GBM, as well as, Biologics Data Exclusivity in the United States (12 years), Europe (10 years), Canada (8 years) and other markets where similar means of exclusivity are available.

Patent families owned or licensed by Medicenna related to the Superkine and Empowered Superkine platforms (granted US cases listed):

1. Superagonists and Antagonists of Interleukin-2 (U.S. Patent No. 9,428,567 and U.S. Patent No. 10,183,980)
2. Superkines and Synthekines: Repurposed Cytokines with New and Enhanced Signaling Activities (U.S. Patent No. 9,738,696)
3. Therapeutic IL-13 Polypeptides (U.S. Patent No. 9,512,194, U.S. Patent No. 9,732,133, and U.S. Patent No. 10,227,389)
4. Interleukin-4 Receptor-Binding Fusion Proteins and Uses Thereof (Pro-apoptotic Fusions) (U.S. Patent No. 10,093,708)
5. Interleukin-4 Receptor Binding Fusion Proteins and Uses Thereof (Anti-apoptotic Fusions) (U.S. Patent No. 10,106,592)
6. IL-13 Superkine: Immune Cell Targeting Constructs and Methods of Use Thereof
7. IL-2 Fusion Proteins and Uses Thereof
8. Superagonists, Partial Agonists and Antagonists of Interleukin-2 (U.S. Patent No. 10,150,802)
9. IL-13 Superkine: Immune Cell Targeting Constructs and Methods of Use Thereof (patent pending)
10. IL-2 Superagonists in Combination with Anti-PD-1 Antibodies
11. Uses and Methods for Oncolytic Virus Targeting of IL-4/IL-13 and Fusions (patent pending)

Expiry dates for the above patents and related family members range from 2031 to 2039. Medicenna has Biologics Data Exclusivity for the above programs in the United States (12 years), Europe (10 years), Canada (8 years) and in other markets where similar means of exclusivity are available.

CPRIT Agreement

In February 2015, the Company was awarded a grant by CPRIT whereby the Company is eligible to receive up to US$14,100,000 on eligible expenditures over a three-year period related to the development of the Company's Phase 2b clinical program for MDNA55. In October 2017 the Company was granted a one year extension to the grant, allowing expenses to be claimed over a four-year period ending February 28, 2019. On February 4, 2019 the Company was approved for a further six-month extension until August 31, 2019 and on July 25, 2019 an additional six-month extension was granted to February 28, 2020 and on January 6, 2020 an additional six-month extension was granted to August 28, 2020. The Company does not anticipate requiring any additional extensions to the timelines.

Ongoing program funding from CPRIT is subject to a number of conditions including the satisfactory achievement of milestones that must be met to release additional CPRIT funding, evidence that the Company has raised 50% matching funds and maintaining substantial functions of the Company related to the project grant in Texas as well as using Texas-based subcontractors and collaborators wherever possible. There can be no assurances that the Company will continue to meet the necessary CPRIT criteria or that CPRIT will continue to advance additional funds to the Company.

If the Company is found to have used any grant proceeds for purposes other than intended, is in violation of the terms of the grant, or relocates its MDNA55 related operations outside of the state of Texas, then the Company is required to repay any grant proceeds received.

Under the terms of the grant, the Company is also required to pay a royalty to CPRIT, comprised of 3-5% of revenues on net sales of MDNA55 until aggregate royalty payments equal 400% of the grant funds received, at which time the ongoing royalty will be 0.5%.

Business Strategy

Medicenna's strategy to reduce risk is to diversify the assets in Medicenna's pipeline based on their stage of development, mechanism of action and target product profile. To achieve this goal, we in-licensed the Superkine platform from Stanford. These candidates, namely IL-2, IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines, of which the lead preclinical program is based on the IL-2 super-agonist platform, MDNA109are expected to enable the company to develop a library of cytokine candidates. The resulting early stage preclinical product candidates derived from the Superkine and EC platforms have a different mechanism of action and target product profile compared to MDNA55, Medicenna's late stage candidate. By adopting a balanced approach, Medicenna is less reliant on a single product in Medicenna's pipeline, with greater upside potential through opportunities to partner or develop on its own, multiple products. Medicenna believes that establishing a pipeline of drug candidates with distinct mechanisms of actions targeting multiple disease indications mitigates development risk. Medicenna intends to achieve its business strategy by focusing on the following key areas:

1. Maximize the potential clinical and commercial success of Medicenna's drug candidates by pursuing development programs based on sound scientific rationale for multiple disease indications where there are significant unmet clinical needs. In the near-term, Medicenna's focus will be to advance MDNA55 for the treatment of rGBM through to EOP2 meeting with the FDA as well advance the MDNA109 platform into IND enabling studies followed by Phase 1/2a clinical development;

2. Optimize the therapeutic potential of Medicenna's drug candidates by selecting sub-populations of patients who stand an improved chance of responding to treatment and employing the latest technologies and strategies for optimizing drug delivery;

3. Establish collaborations and relationships with leading scientific and clinical centres to effectively maximize the success of Medicenna's drug development programs; and

4. Assess strategic alliances with select pharmaceutical and/or biotechnology companies where such alliances may enable successful development and commercialization of Medicenna's drug candidates while maximizing its return on investment. Medicenna may conduct transactions with established strategic partners on a regional or worldwide basis to accelerate product development, improve Medicenna's marketing strength and enhance its capability of bringing products to the markets worldwide.

Medicenna will continue to seek sources of non-dilutive funding as well as additional funds through equity financings and/or through collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical and/or biotechnology companies for any of Medicenna's products and technologies under development. Cash resources are carefully managed and focused on priority programs and initiatives. Accordingly, some initiatives may not be pursued or advanced in the near term as a prudent measure to preserve cash.

Regulatory Process

Government authorities in the United States, including federal, state, and local authorities, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the manufacturing, research and clinical development, marketing, labeling and packaging, storage, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, advertising and promotion, and export and import of biological products, such as those Medicenna is developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

Securing final regulatory approval for the manufacture and sale of biological products in the United States, Europe, Canada and other commercial territories, is a long and costly process that is controlled by that particular territory's regulatory agency. The regulatory agency in the United States is the FDA, in Canada it is Health Canada, and in Europe it is the EMA. Other regulatory agencies have similar regulatory approval processes, but each regulatory agency has its own approval processes. Approval in the United States, Canada or Europe does not assure approval by other regulatory agencies, although often test results from one country may be used in applications for regulatory approval in another country.

None of Medicenna's products have been completely developed or tested and, therefore, Medicenna is not yet in a position to seek final regulatory approval to market any of Medicenna's products. The time required to obtain approval by such regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of preclinical studies and clinical trials and will require significant additional capital. See "*Risk Factors*" below.

United States Government Regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the *Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act* ("FDCA"), and its implementing regulations, and biologics under the FDCA and the *Public Health Service Act* ("PHSA"), and its implementing regulations. FDA approval is required before any new unapproved drug or biologic or dosage form, including a new use of a previously approved drug, can be marketed in the United States. Drugs and biologics are also subject to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. If Medicenna fails to comply with applicable FDA or other requirements at any time during the product development process, clinical testing, the approval process or after approval, Medicenna may become subject to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension or revocation, withdrawal of an approval, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, civil monetary penalties or criminal prosecution. Any FDA enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on Medicenna.

The process required by the FDA before product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and preclinical animal studies, all performed in accordance with the Good Laboratory Practices ("GLP") regulations;
- completion of extensive CMC (chemistry, manufacturing and control) to produce drug in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMP");
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually;
- approval by an independent institutional review board ("IRB") or ethics committee representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a new drug application ("NDA") or biologics license application ("BLA") after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- potential review of the product application by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate and if applicable;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA or BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities where the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP;
- a potential FDA audit of the preclinical research and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the NDA or BLA; and
- FDA review and approval of an NDA or BLA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the product in the United States

The preclinical research, including production of cGMP material, clinical testing and approval process require substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and Medicenna cannot be certain that any approvals for Medicenna's product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug product to humans in clinical trials. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human clinical trials. The IND also includes description of the manufacturing process and testing of the batch, results of animal studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology, and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product; and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational new drug. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to the proposed clinical trials. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before clinical trials can begin. Accordingly, submission of an IND may or may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with Good Clinical Practices ("GCP"), which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Additionally, approval must also be obtained from each clinical trial site's IRB or ethics committee, before the trials may be initiated, and the IRB or ethics committee must monitor the trial until completed. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries.

The clinical investigation of a drug is generally divided into three or four phases. Although the phases are usually conducted sequentially, they may overlap or be combined.

- Phase 1. The drug is introduced into healthy human subjects with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to evaluate safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism and pharmacologic actions of the investigational new drug in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and where possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.

- Phase 2. The drug is administered to a limited patient population to evaluate dosage tolerance and optimal dosage, identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks, and preliminarily evaluate efficacy.

- Phase 3. The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites to generate enough data to statistically evaluate dosage, clinical effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the investigational new drug product, and to provide an adequate basis for physician labeling.

- Phase 4. In some cases, the FDA may condition approval of an NDA or BLA for a product candidate on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials after approval. In other cases, a sponsor may voluntarily conduct additional clinical trials after approval to gain more information about the drug. Such post-approval studies are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials.

Clinical trial sponsors must also report to the FDA, within certain timeframes, serious and unexpected adverse reactions, any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator's brochure, or any findings from other studies or animal testing that suggest a significant risk in humans exposed to the product candidate. The FDA, the IRB or ethics committee, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the trial.

The clinical trial process can take years to complete, and there can be no assurance that the data collected will support FDA approval or licensure of the product. Results from one trial are not necessarily predictive of results from later trials. Medicenna may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Submission of an NDA or BLA to the FDA

Assuming successful completion of all required preclinical studies and clinical testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, detailed investigational new drug product information is submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA or BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. Under federal law, the submission of most NDAs and BLAs is subject to an application user fee. For the year 2020, the application user fee exceeds US$2.943 million. This fee is typically increased annually. Applications for orphan drug products are exempted from the NDA and BLA application user fee, unless the application includes an indication for other than a rare disease or condition.

An NDA or BLA must include all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. Data come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of a product, and may also come from a number of alternative sources, including trials initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational new drug product to the satisfaction of the FDA.

Once an NDA or BLA has been submitted, the FDA's goal is to review the application within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application relates to an unmet medical need in a serious or life-threatening indication, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. The review process is often significantly extended by the FDA's requests for additional information or clarification.

Before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP.

The FDA is required to refer an NDA or BLA for a novel drug (in which no active ingredient has been approved in any other application) to an advisory committee or explain why such referral was not made. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

The FDA's Decision on an NDA or BLA

After the FDA evaluates the NDA or BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the product will be produced, the FDA will issue either an approval letter or a complete response letter ("Complete Response Letter"). An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. In order to satisfy deficiencies identified in a Complete Response Letter, additional clinical data and/or additional Phase 3 clinical trial(s), and/or other significant, expensive and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing may be required for the product candidate. Even if such additional information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA or BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. The FDA could also approve the NDA or BLA with a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct one or more post-market studies or clinical trials. Such post-market testing may include Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization. New government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of Medicenna's products under development.

Patent Term Restoration

Depending upon the timing, duration, and specifics of the FDA approval of the use of Medicenna's product candidates, some of Medicenna's United States patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the *Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act* of 1984, commonly referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of an NDA or BLA, plus the time between the submission date and the approval of that application. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent and within 60 days of the product's approval. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, Medicenna may apply for restoration of patent term for one of Medicenna's currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond its current expiration date, depending on the expected length of the clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of the relevant NDA or BLA.

Companion Diagnostics

In its August 6, 2014 guidance document entitled "In Vitro Companion Diagnostic Devices," the FDA defines an "IVD companion diagnostic device" to be an *in vitro* diagnostic device that provides information that is essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding therapeutic product. Use of an IVD companion diagnostic device is considered essential when its use is required in the labeling of a therapeutic product, for example, to select appropriate patients for a product or those who should not use the product, or to monitor patients to achieve safety or effectiveness. In most circumstances, the IVD companion diagnostic device should be approved or cleared by FDA under the device authorities of the FDCA contemporaneously with the therapeutic product's approval under section 505 of the FDCA for a drug or section 351 of the PHSA for a biological product. FDA expects the therapeutic product sponsor to address the need for an approved or cleared IVD companion diagnostic device in its therapeutic product development plan. The therapeutic product sponsor may develop its own IVD companion diagnostic device, partner with a diagnostic device sponsor to develop an IVD companion diagnostic device, or explore modifying an existing IVD diagnostic device to develop a new intended use. The FDA explains if a diagnostic device and a therapeutic device are studied together to support their respective approvals, both products can be studied in the same investigational study that meets both the requirements of the Investigational Device Exemption, regulations and the IND regulations.

Specialized Skill and Knowledge

Medicenna's business requires personnel with specialized skills and knowledge in the fields of basic and applied immunotherapy and immunology, oncology in general, the treatment of GBM, as well as drug delivery to the brain. Medicenna has subcontracted out several key functions to highly specialized individuals and companies to conduct the preclinical development of MDNA19 and MDNA11, manufacturing of MDNA19 and/or MDNA11 as well as MDNA55, the clinical program and regulatory activities associated with the EOP2 meetings with the FDA. These programs are overseen by Medicenna's Chief Executive Officer, Head of Clinical Development and Chief Development Officer, to ensure proper and timely completion of the required activities. Medicenna worked with world renowned brain cancer treatment centres for Medicenna's Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55. In addition, some of the leading experts in North America and Europe with respect to drug delivery to the brain, contribute towards Medicenna's clinical and regulatory efforts.

Employees

As at March 31, 2020, Medicenna had 7 full-time employees and two part-time consultants, including four holding PhD degrees, one holding an MD and other employees holding M.Sc. and MBA degrees or CPA designations.

Medicenna's employees are not governed by a collective bargaining agreement. Medicenna depends on certain key members of its management and scientific staff and the loss of services of one or more of these persons could adversely affect the Company.

Medicenna also uses consultants and outside contractors to carry on many of Medicenna's activities, including preclinical testing and validation, formulation, assay development, manufacturing, clinical and regulatory affairs, toxicology and clinical trials.

Legal Proceedings

To Medicenna's knowledge, there have not been any legal or arbitration proceedings, including those relating to bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceedings, those involving any third party, and governmental proceedings pending or known to be contemplated, which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effect Medicenna's financial position or profitability.

To Medicenna's knowledge, there have been no material proceedings in which any director, any member of senior management, or any of Medicenna's affiliates is either a party adverse to Medicenna or any of Medicenna's subsidiaries or has a material interest adverse to Medicenna or any of Medicenna's subsidiaries.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in the Common Shares involves a high degree of risk and should be considered speculative. An investment in the Common Shares should only be undertaken by those persons who can afford the total loss of their investment. Investors should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties set forth below, as well as other information described elsewhere in this AIF. The risks and uncertainties below are not the only ones the Company faces. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to Medicenna or that Medicenna believes to be immaterial may also adversely affect Medicenna's business. If any of the following risks occur, Medicenna's business, financial condition and results of operations could be seriously harmed and you could lose all or part of your investment. Further, if Medicenna fails to meet the expectations of the public market in any given period, the market price of Medicenna's Common Shares could decline. Medicenna operates in a highly competitive environment that involves significant risks and uncertainties, some of which are outside of Medicenna's control.

Risks Related to the Company's Business and the Company's Industry

The Company has no sources of product revenue and will not be able to maintain operations and research and development without sufficient funding.

The Company has no sources of product revenue and cannot predict when or if it will generate product revenue. The Company's ability to generate product revenue and ultimately become profitable depends upon its ability, alone or with partners, to successfully develop the product candidates, obtain regulatory approval, and commercialize products, including any of the current product candidates, or other product candidates that may be developed, in-licensed or acquired in the future. The Company does not anticipate generating revenue from the sale of products for the foreseeable future. The Company expects research and development expenses to increase in connection with ongoing activities, particularly as MDNA55 is advanced through clinical trials and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 or MDNA11) is advanced towards the clinic.

The Company will require significant additional capital resources to expand its business, in particular the further development of its proposed products. Advancing its product candidates or acquisition and development of any new products or product candidates will require considerable resources and additional access to capital markets. In addition, the Company's future cash requirements may vary materially from those now expected.

The Company can potentially seek additional funding through corporate collaborations and licensing arrangements, through public or private equity or debt financing, or through other transactions. However, if clinical trial results are neutral or unfavourable, or if capital market conditions in general, or with respect to life sciences companies such as Medicenna, are unfavourable, the Company's ability to obtain significant additional funding on acceptable terms, if at all, will be negatively affected. Additional financing that it may pursue may involve the sale of the Common Shares or financial instruments that are exchangeable for, or convertible into, the Common Shares, which could result in significant dilution to its shareholders. If sufficient capital is not available, the Company may be required to delay the implementation of its business strategy, which could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, prospects or results of operations.

The Company is highly dependent upon certain key personnel and their loss could adversely affect the its ability to achieve its business objective.

The loss of Dr. Fahar Merchant, the President and Chief Executive Officer, Rosemina Merchant, the Chief Development Officer, or other key members of the scientific and operating staff could harm the Company. Employment agreements exist with Dr. Merchant and Ms. Merchant, although such employment agreements do not guarantee their retention. The Company also depends on scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, all of whom have outside commitments that may limit their availability. In addition, the Company believes that future success will depend in large part upon its ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientific, managerial, medical, clinical and regulatory personnel. Agreements have been entered into with scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, key opinion leaders and academic partners in the ordinary course of business as well as with physicians and institutions who recruited patients into the MDNA55 clinical trial and will recruit patients into future clinical trials. Notwithstanding these arrangements, there is significant competition for these types of personnel from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations. The loss of the services of any of the executive officers or other key personnel could potentially harm the Company's business, operating results or financial condition.

If the Company breaches any of the agreements under which it licenses rights to product candidates or technology from third parties, it can lose license rights that are important to its business. The Company's current license agreements may not provide an adequate remedy for breach by the licensor.

The Company is developing MDNA55, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) and other earlier stage preclinical and discovery drug candidates pursuant to license agreements with NIH and Stanford (collectively, the "Licensors"). The Company is subject to a number of risks associated with its collaboration with the Licensors, including the risk that the Licensors may terminate the license agreement upon the occurrence of certain specified events. The license agreement requires, among other things, that the Company makes certain payments and use reasonable commercial efforts to meet certain clinical and regulatory milestones. If the Company fails to comply with any of these obligations or otherwise breach this or similar agreements, the Licensors or any future licensors may have the right to terminate the license in whole. The Company can also suffer the consequences of non-compliance or breaches by Licensors in connection with the license agreements. Such non-compliance or breaches by such third parties can in turn result in breaches or defaults under the Company's agreements with other collaboration partners, and the Company can be found liable for damages or lose certain rights, including rights to develop and/or commercialize a product or product candidate. Loss of the Company's rights to the licensed intellectual property or any similar license granted to it in the future, or the exclusivity rights provided therein, can harm the Company's financial condition and operating results.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results, and the Company's product candidates may not have favourable results in later trials or in the commercial setting.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. In the case of MDNA55, the promising results seen in the Phase 2b clinical study may not be replicated in a randomized, controlled Phase 3 clinical study. Success in preclinical or animal studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later large-scale efficacy trials will be successful nor does it predict final results. This is applicable to the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) as the promising preclinical data may not be replicated in a clinical setting. Favourable results in early trials may not be repeated in later trials. There is no assurance the FDA, the EMA or other similar government bodies will view the results as the Company does or that any future trials of its proposed products for other indications will achieve positive results. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials.

The Company will be required to demonstrate through larger-scale clinical trials that any potential future product is safe and effective for use in a diverse population before it can seek regulatory approvals for commercial sale of its product. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical and post-approval trials. If MDNA55 fails to demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy in future clinical trials, the Company's operations and financial condition will be adversely impacted.

If the Company's competitors develop and market products that are more effective than the Company's existing product candidates or any products it may develop, or if they obtain marketing approval before it does, the Company's products may be rendered obsolete or uncompetitive.

Technological competition from pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities is intense and is expected to increase. Many of the Company's competitors and potential competitors have substantially greater product development capabilities and financial, scientific, marketing and human resources than the Company does. Our future success depends in part on our ability to maintain a competitive position, including our ability to further progress MDNA55 and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) through the necessary preclinical and clinical trials towards regulatory approval for sale and commercialization. Other companies may succeed in commercializing products earlier than we are able to commercialize our products or they may succeed in developing products that are more effective than our products. While the Company will seek to expand its technological capabilities in order to remain competitive, there can be no assurance that developments by others will not render its products non-competitive or that the Company or its licensors will be able to keep pace with technological developments. Competitors have developed technologies that could be the basis for competitive products. Some of those products may have an entirely different approach or means of accomplishing the desired therapeutic effect than the Company's products and may be more effective or less costly than its products. In addition, other forms of medical treatment may offer competition to the products. The success of the Company's competitors and their products and technologies relative to its technological capabilities and competitiveness could have a material adverse effect on the future preclinical and clinical trials of its products, including its ability to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for the conduct of such trials.

The Company is subject to the restrictions and conditions of the CPRIT agreement. Failure to comply with the CPRIT agreement may adversely affect the Company's financial condition and results of operations.

The Company has obtained a grant from CPRIT to fund a portion of its operations to date. The CPRIT grant is subject to the Company's compliance with the scope of work outlined in the CPRIT agreement and demonstration of its progress towards achievement of the milestones set forth in the CPRIT agreement. If the Company fails to comply with the terms of the CPRIT agreement, it may not receive the remaining US$1.4 million tranche of the CPRIT grant or it may be required to reimburse some or the entire CPRIT grant. Further, the CPRIT grant may only be applied to a limited number of allowable expenses. Failure to obtain the remaining tranche of the CPRIT grant or being required to reimburse all or a portion of the CPRIT grant may cause a halt or delay in ongoing operations, which may adversely affect the Company's financial condition and operating results.

The Company relies and will continue to rely on third parties to plan, conduct and monitor preclinical studies and clinical trials, and their failure to perform as required could cause substantial harm to the Company's business.

The Company relies and will continue to rely on third parties to conduct a significant portion of clinical development and planned preclinical activities. Preclinical activities include *in vivo* studies providing access to specific disease models, pharmacology and toxicology studies, and assay development. Clinical development activities include trial design, regulatory submissions, clinical patient recruitment, clinical trial monitoring, clinical data management and analysis, safety monitoring and project management. If there is any dispute or disruption in the Company's relationship with third parties, or if the Company is unable to provide quality services in a timely manner and at a feasible cost, any active development programs could face delays. Further, if any of these third parties fails to perform as expected or if their work fails to meet regulatory requirements, testing could be delayed, cancelled or rendered ineffective.

The Company relies on contract manufacturers over whom the Company has limited control. If the Company is subject to quality, cost or delivery issues with the preclinical and clinical grade materials supplied by contract manufacturers, business operations could suffer significant harm.

The Company has limited manufacturing experience and relies on contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CDMOs"), to manufacture MDNA55 for clinical trials and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 or MDNA11) for preclinical development. The Company relies on CDMOs for manufacturing, filling, packaging, storing and shipping of drug product in compliance with cGMP, regulations applicable to its products. The FDA ensures the quality of drug products by carefully monitoring drug manufacturers' compliance with cGMP regulations. The cGMP regulations for drugs contain minimum requirements for the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of a drug product. The Company plans to utilize CDMOs that are licensed by both the FDA and the EMA.

There can be no assurances that the CDMOs selected will be able to meet future timetables and requirements. If the Company is unable to arrange for alternative third-party manufacturing sources on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner, it may delay the development of the product candidates. Further, contract manufacturers must operate in compliance with cGMP and failure to do so could result in, among other things, the disruption of product supplies. The Company's dependence upon third parties for the manufacture of its products may adversely affect profit margins and ability to develop and deliver products on a timely and competitive basis.

The Company's future success is dependent primarily on the regulatory approval of a single product.

The Company does not have any products that have gained regulatory approval. Currently, its only clinical product candidate is MDNA55. As a result, the Company's near-term prospects, including its ability to finance its operations and generate revenue, are substantially dependent on its ability to obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, to successfully commercialize MDNA55 in a timely manner. The Company cannot commercialize MDNA55 or other future product candidates in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval for the product from the FDA; similarly, it cannot commercialize MDNA55 or other future product candidates outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Although MDNA55 has received Orphan Drug (FDA, EMA) and Fast Track (FDA) designations, there can be no assurance regulatory approval will be granted. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of MDNA55 or other future product candidates for a target indication, the Company must demonstrate with substantial evidence gathered in preclinical and clinical studies to the satisfaction of the relevant regulatory authorities, that the product candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate. Many of these factors are beyond the Company's control. If the Company, or its potential commercialization collaborators, are unable to successfully commercialize MDNA55, the Company may not be able to earn sufficient revenues to continue its business.

The Company may not achieve its publicly announced milestones according to schedule, or at all.

From time to time, the Company may announce the timing of certain events expected to occur, such as the anticipated timing of results from clinical trials. These statements are forward-looking and are based on the best estimates of management at the time relating to the occurrence of such events. However, the actual timing of such events may differ from what has been publicly disclosed. The timing of events such as initiation or completion of a clinical trial, filing of an application to obtain regulatory approval, or announcement of additional clinical trials for a product candidate may ultimately vary from what is publicly disclosed. These variations in timing may occur as a result of different events, including the ability to recruit patients in a clinical trial in a timely manner, the nature of results obtained during a clinical trial or during a research phase, problems with a CDMO or a contract research organization ("CRO"), or any other event having the effect of delaying the publicly announced timeline. The Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking information, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law. Any variation in the timing of previously announced milestones could have a material adverse effect on the business plan, financial condition or operating results and the trading price of the Common Shares.

MDNA55 is in the mid stages of clinical development and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) in preclinical development and, as a result, the Company will be unable to predict whether it will be able to profitably commercialize its product candidates.

The Company has not received regulatory approval for the sale of MDNA55 in any market. Accordingly, the Company has not generated any revenues from product sales. A substantial commitment of resources to conduct clinical trials and for additional product development will be required to commercialize all of our product candidates. There can be no assurance that MDNA55, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) or any of our other product candidates will meet applicable regulatory standards, be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at reasonable cost or be successfully marketed, or that the investment made by the Company in the commercialization of the products will be recovered through sales, license fees or related royalties.

The Company will be subject to extensive government regulation that will increase the cost and uncertainty associated with gaining final regulatory approval of its product candidates.

Securing final regulatory approval for the manufacture and sale of human therapeutic products in the United States, Canada and other markets is a long and costly process that is controlled by that particular country's national regulatory agency. Approval in the United States, Canada or Europe does not assure approval by other national regulatory agencies, although often test results from one country may be used in applications for regulatory approval in another country. Other national regulatory agencies have similar regulatory approval processes, but each is different.

Prior to obtaining final regulatory approval to market a drug product, every national regulatory agency has a variety of statutes and regulations which govern the principal development activities. These laws require controlled research and testing of products, government review and approval of a submission containing preclinical and clinical data establishing the safety and efficacy of the product for each use sought, approval of manufacturing facilities including adherence to cGMP during production and storage and control of marketing activities, including advertising and labelling. There can be no assurance that MDNA55 or the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) will be successfully commercialized in any given country. There can be no assurance that the Company's licensed products will prove to be safe and effective in clinical trials under the standards of the regulations in the various jurisdictions or receive applicable regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory bodies.

Negative results from clinical trials or studies of third parties and adverse safety events involving the targets of the Company's products may have an adverse impact on future commercialization efforts.

From time to time, studies or clinical trials on various aspects of biopharmaceutical products are conducted by academic researchers, competitors or others. The results of these studies or trials, when published, may have a significant effect on the market for the biopharmaceutical product that is the subject of the study. The publication of negative results of studies or clinical trials or adverse safety events related to the Company's product candidates, or the therapeutic areas in which the Company's product candidates compete, could adversely affect the share price and ability to finance future development of the Company's product candidates, and the business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

The Company faces the risk of product liability claims, which could exceed its insurance coverage and produce recalls, each of which could deplete cash resources.

The Company is exposed to the risk of product liability claims alleging that use of its product candidate MDNA55, and in the future, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11), caused an injury or harm. These claims can arise at any point in the development, testing, manufacture, marketing or sale of product candidates and may be made directly by patients involved in clinical trials of product candidates, by consumers or healthcare providers or by individuals, organizations or companies selling the products. Product liability claims can be expensive to defend, even if the product or product candidate did not actually cause the alleged injury or harm.

Insurance covering product liability claims becomes increasingly expensive as a product candidate moves through the development pipeline to commercialization. Currently the Company maintains clinical trial liability insurance coverage of $5 million. However, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage is or will continue to be adequate or available at a cost acceptable to the Company or at all. The Company may choose or find it necessary under its collaborative agreements to increase the insurance coverage in the future but may not be able to secure greater or broader product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any liability for damages resulting from a product liability claim could exceed the amount of the coverage, require payment of a substantial monetary award from the Company's cash resources and have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, a product recall, if required, could generate substantial negative publicity about the products and business, inhibit or prevent commercialization of other products and product candidates or negatively impact existing or future collaborations.

Changes in government regulations, although beyond the Company's control, could have an adverse effect on the Company's business.

The Company depends upon the validity of its licenses and access to the data for the timely completion of clinical research. Any changes in the drug development regulatory environment or shifts in political attitudes of a government are beyond the Company's control and may adversely affect its business. The Company's business may also be affected in varying degrees by such factors as government regulations with respect to intellectual property, regulation or export controls. Such changes remain beyond the Company's control and the effect of any such changes cannot be predicted. These factors could have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to further develop its licensed products.

The Company's significant shareholders may have material influence over its governance and operations.

Dr. Fahar Merchant and Ms. Rosemina Merchant (collectively, the "Merchants"), hold a signficant interest in the Company's outstanding Common Shares on a fully diluted basis. For as long as the Merchants maintain a significant interest in the Company, they may be in a position to affect the Company's governance and operations. In addition, the Merchants may have significant influence over the passage of any resolution of the Company's shareholders (such as those that would be required to amend the constating documents or take certain other corporate actions) and may, for all practical purposes, be able to ensure the passage of any such resolution by voting for it or prevent the passage of any such resolution by voting against it. The effect of this influence may be to limit the price that investors are willing to pay for the Common Shares. In addition, the potential that the Merchants may sell their Common Shares in the public market (commonly referred to as "market overhang"), as well as any actual sales of such Common Shares in the public market, could adversely affect the market price of the Common Shares.

If the Company is unable to enroll subjects in clinical trials, it will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis.

It is anticipated that the COVID-19 pandemic crisis will impact ongoing trial activities across the industry due to the pressure placed on the healthcare system as well as governmental and institutional restrictions. The Company is not currently enrolling patients in a clinical study and does not plan to enrol additional patients until 2021. Should the COVID-19 pandemic continue into 2021 the Company's will need to determine at that time if initiating a clinical trial is feasible and if so the clinical team will need to work closely with each clinical site and a CRO on a plan to ensure that patient safety and the integrity of data is maintained. It is noted that some clinical sites have paused or slowed enrollment in clinical trials, while other sites, less impacted, are continuing activities as planned.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of subjects to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial, ability to obtain and maintain patient consents, risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion, competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications the Company is investigating. Furthermore, the Company relies on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of its clinical trials, and while it has agreements governing their committed activities, the Company has limited influence over their actual performance.

If the Company experiences delays in the completion or termination of any clinical trial of its proposed products or any future product candidates, the commercial prospects of its product candidates will be harmed and its ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing clinical trials will increase costs, slow down product candidate development and approval process and can shorten any periods during which the Company may have the exclusive right to commercialize its product candidates or allow its competitors to bring products to market before it does. Delays can further jeopardize the Company's ability to commence product sales, which will impair its ability to generate revenues and may harm the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects. In addition, many of the factors that can cause a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of its proposed products or its future product candidates.

The Company's discovery and development processes involve use of hazardous and radioactive materials which may result in potential environmental exposure.

The Company's discovery and development processes involve the controlled use of hazardous and radioactive materials. The Company is subject to federal, provincial, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials and certain waste products. Although the Company believes that the current safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by such laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, the Company could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed the Company's resources. The Company is not specifically insured with respect to this liability. Although the Company believes that the Company is in compliance in all material respects with applicable environmental laws and regulations and currently does not expect to make material capital expenditures for environmental control facilities in the near term, there can be no assurance that the Company will not be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future, or that the operations, business or assets will not be materially adversely affected by current or future environmental laws or regulations.

If the Company is unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for its therapeutic product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, the Company may not achieve marketing approval or realize the full commercial potential of its therapeutic product candidates.

The Company plans to develop companion diagnostics for its therapeutic product candidates. It is expected that, at least in some cases, regulatory authorities may require the development and regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic as a condition to approving a therapeutic product candidate. The Company has limited experience and capabilities in developing or commercializing diagnostics and plans to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions. The Company does not currently have any agreement in place with any third party to develop or commercialize companion diagnostics for any of its therapeutic product candidates.

Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA, Health Canada and comparable foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and may require separate regulatory approval or clearance prior to commercialization. If the Company, or any third parties that the Company engages to assist, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for the Company's therapeutic product candidates, or experience delays in doing so, the Company's business may be substantially harmed.

Significant disruption in availability of key components for ongoing clinical studies could considerably delay completion of potential clinical trials, product testing and regulatory approval of potential product candidates.

The Company relies on third parties to supply ingredients and excipients for the manufacture and formulation of its drugs, catheters required to deliver the drug to the brain as well as imaging software to accurately place catheters in the tumor ("Components"). Each of the suppliers of these Components in turn need to comply with regulatory requirements. Any significant disruption in supplier relationships could harm the Company's business, including the potential impact of COVID-19. Any significant delay in the supply of a Component, for a potential ongoing clinical study could considerably delay completion of potential clinical trials, product testing and regulatory approval of potential product candidates. If the Company or its suppliers are unable to purchase these Components after regulatory approval has been obtained for the product candidates, or the suppliers decide not to manufacture these Components or provide support for any of the Components, clinical trials or the commercial launch of that product candidate would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair the ability to generate revenues from the sale of the product candidates. It may take several years to establish an alternative source of supply for such Components and to have any such new source approved by the FDA and other regulatory agencies.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property and Litigation

The Company's success depends upon its ability to protect its intellectual property and its proprietary technology.

The Company's success depends, in part, on its ability and its licensors' ability to obtain patents, maintain trade secrets protection and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of third parties or having third parties circumvent its rights. Certain licensors and the institutions that they represent, and in certain cases, have filed and are actively pursuing certain applications for Canadian and foreign patents. The patent position of pharmaceutical and biotechnology firms is uncertain and involves complex legal and financial questions for which, in some cases, certain important legal principles remain unresolved. There can be no assurance that the patent applications made in respect of the owned or licensed products will result in the issuance of patents, that the term of a patent will be extendable after it expires in due course, that the licensors or the institutions that they represent will develop additional proprietary products that are patentable, that any patent issued to the licensors or the Company will provide it with any competitive advantages, that the patents of others will not impede its ability to do business or that third parties will not be able to circumvent or successfully challenge the patents obtained in respect of the licensed products. The cost of obtaining and maintaining patents is high. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that others will not independently develop similar products which duplicate any of the licensed products or, if patents are issued, design around the patent for the product. There can be no assurance that the Company's processes or products or those of its licensors do not or will not infringe upon the patents of third parties or that the scope of its patents or those of its licensors will successfully prevent third parties from developing similar and competitive products.

Much of the Company's know-how and technology may not be patentable, though it may constitute trade secrets. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be able to meaningfully protect its trade secrets. To help protect its intellectual property rights and proprietary technology, the Company requires employees, consultants, advisors and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. There can be no assurance that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for its intellectual property rights or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure.

The Company's potential involvement in intellectual property litigation could negatively affect its business.

Its future success and competitive position depends in part upon its ability to maintain the its intellectual property portfolio. There can be no assurance that any patents will be issued on any existing or future patent applications. Even if such patents are issued, there can be no assurance that any patents issued or licensed to the Company will not be challenged. The Company's ability to establish and maintain a competitive position may be achieved in part by prosecuting claims against others who it believes are infringing its rights and by defending claims brought by others who believe that the Company is infringing their rights. In addition, enforcement of its patents in foreign jurisdictions will depend on the legal procedures in those jurisdictions. Even if such claims are found to be invalid, the Company's involvement in intellectual property litigation could have a material adverse effect on its ability to out-license any products that are the subject of such litigation. In addition, its involvement in intellectual property litigation could result in significant expense, which could materially adversely affect the use or licensing of related intellectual property and divert the efforts of its valuable technical and management personnel from their principal responsibilities, whether or not such litigation is resolved in its favour.

The Company's reliance on third parties requires it to share its trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them.

Because the Company relies on third parties to develop its products, it must share trade secrets with them. The Company seeks to protect its proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, collaborative research agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with its collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically restrict the ability of the Company's collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants to publish data potentially relating to the Company's trade secrets. The Company's academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that the Company is notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified time in order to secure its intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by the Company, although in some cases it may share these rights with other parties. The Company also conducts joint research and development programs which may require it to share trade secrets under the terms of research and development collaboration or similar agreements. Despite the Company's efforts to protect its trade secrets, its competitors may discover its trade secrets, either through breach of these agreements, independent development or publication of information including its trade secrets in cases where the Company does not have proprietary or otherwise protected rights at the time of publication. A competitor's discovery of the Company's trade secrets may impair its competitive position and could have a material adverse effect on its business and financial condition.

Product liability claims are an inherent risk of the Company's business, and if the Company's clinical trial and product liability insurance prove inadequate, product liability claims may harm its business.

Human therapeutic products involve an inherent risk of product liability claims and associated adverse publicity. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive, difficult to obtain and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. An inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business by preventing or inhibiting the commercialization of its products, licensed and owned, if a product is withdrawn or a product liability claim is brought against the Company.

Generally, a litigation risk exists for any company that may compromise its ability to conduct the Company's business.

All industries are subject to legal claims, with and without merit. Defense and settlement costs can be substantial, even with respect to claims that have no merit. Due to the inherent uncertainty of the litigation process, the resolution of any particular legal proceeding could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Other Risks

Our Common Share price has been volatile in recent years, and may continue to be volatile.

The market prices for securities of biotechnology companies, including ours, have historically been volatile. In the year ended March 31, 2020, our Common Shares traded on the TSX at a high of $4.86 and a low of $0.64 per share. A number of factors could influence the volatility in the trading price of our Common Shares, including changes in the economy or in the financial markets, industry related developments, the results of product development and commercialization, changes in government regulations, and developments concerning proprietary rights, litigation and cash flow. Our quarterly losses may vary because of the timing of costs for clinical trials, manufacturing and preclinical studies. Also, the reporting of clinical data or the lack thereof, adverse safety events involving our products and public rumors about such events could cause our share price to decline or experience periods of volatility. Each of these factors could lead to increased volatility in the market price of our Common Shares. In addition, changes in the market prices of the securities of our competitors may also lead to fluctuations in the trading price of our Common Shares.

Future sales or issuances of equity securities or the conversion of securities into Common Shares could decrease the value of the Common Shares, dilute investors' voting power, and reduce earnings per share.

The Company may sell additional equity securities in future offerings, including through the sale of securities convertible into equity securities, to finance operations, acquisitions or projects, and issue additional Common Shares if outstanding securities are converted into Common Shares, which may result in dilution.

The Company's board of directors will have the authority to authorize certain offers and sales of additional securities without the vote of, or prior notice to, shareholders. Based on the need for additional capital to fund expected expenditures and growth, it is likely that the Company will issue additional securities to provide such capital.

Sales of substantial amounts of securities, or the availability of such securities for sale, as well as the issuance of substantial amounts of Common Shares upon conversion or exchange of outstanding convertible or exchangeable securities, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for securities and dilute investors' earnings per share. A decline in the future market prices of the Company's securities could impair its ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should it desire to do so.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, shareholders have instituted class action securities litigation against those companies. Such litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management attention and resources, which could significantly harm the Company's profitability and reputation.

The market price for the Common Shares may also be affected by the Company's ability to meet or exceed expectations of analysts or investors. Any failure to meet these expectations, even if minor, may have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Common Shares.

The Company is subject to foreign exchange risk relating to the relative value of the United States dollar.

A material portion of the Company's expenses are denominated in United States dollars. As a result, the Company is subject to foreign exchange risks relating to the relative value of the Canadian dollar as compared to the United States dollar. A decline in the Canadian dollar would result in an increase in the actual amount of its expenses and adversely impact financial performance.

The Company's disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

The Company's disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports it files or submits under applicable securities laws is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified under applicable securities laws. The Company believes that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in the Company's control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Any failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls may result in material misstatements of the Company's consolidated financial statements or cause the Company to fail to meet the reporting obligations or fail to prevent fraud; and in that case, shareholders could lose confidence in the Company's financial reporting, which would harm the business and could negatively impact the price of the Common Shares.

Effective internal controls are necessary to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. If there is a failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls, the Company might not be able to report financial results accurately or prevent fraud; and in that case, shareholders could lose confidence in the Company's financial reporting, which would harm the business and could negatively impact the price of the Common Shares. While the Company believes that it will have sufficient personnel and review procedures to maintain an effective system of internal controls, no assurance can be provided that potential material weaknesses in internal control could arise. Even if it is concluded that the internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm results of operations or cause a failure to meet future reporting obligations.

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), the Canadian Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act ("CFPOA"), and other global anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws could subject the Company to penalties and other adverse consequences.

The FCPA and the CFPOA, as well as any other applicable domestic or foreign anti-corruption or anti-bribery laws to which the Company is or may become subject generally prohibit corporations and individuals from engaging in certain activities to obtain or retain business or to influence a person working in an official capacity and requires companies to maintain accurate books and records and internal controls, including at foreign-controlled subsidiaries.

Compliance with these anti-corruption laws and anti-bribery laws may be expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, these laws present particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and physicians and other hospital employees are considered to be foreign officials. Certain payments by other companies to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to governmental officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

The Company's internal control policies and procedures may not protect it from reckless or negligent acts committed by the Company's employees, future distributors, licensees or agents. The Company can make no assurance that they will not engage in prohibited conduct, and the Company may be held liable for their acts under applicable anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws. Noncompliance with these laws could subject the Company to investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension or debarment from contracting with certain persons, the loss of export privileges, whistleblower complaints, reputational harm, adverse media coverage, and other collateral consequences. Any investigations, actions or sanctions or other previously mentioned harm could have a material negative effect on the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

Any future profits will likely be used for the continued growth of the business and products and will not be used to pay dividends on the issued and outstanding shares.

The Company will not pay dividends on the issued and outstanding Common Shares in the foreseeable future. If the Company generates any future earnings, such cash resources will be retained to finance further growth and current operations. The board of directors will determine if and when dividends should be declared and paid in the future based on the Company's financial position and other factors relevant at the particular time. Until the Company pays dividends, which it may never do, a shareholder will not be able to receive a return on his or her investment in the Common Shares unless such Common Shares are sold. In such event, a shareholder may only be able to sell his, her or its Common Shares at a price less than the price such shareholder originally paid for them, which could result in a significant loss of such shareholder's investment.

The Company may pursue other business opportunities in order to develop its business and/or products.

From time to time, the Company may pursue opportunities for further research and development of other products. The Company's success in these activities will depend on its ability to identify suitable technical experts, market needs, and effectively execute any such research and development opportunities. Any research and development would be accompanied by risks as a result of the use of business efforts and funds. In the event that the Company chooses to raise debt capital to finance any such research or development opportunities, its leverage will be increased. There can be no assurance that the Company would be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with any research or development opportunities.

The Company may acquire businesses or products, or form strategic alliances, in the future, and the Company may not realize the benefits of such acquisitions.

The Company may acquire additional businesses or products, form strategic alliances or create joint ventures with third parties that the Company believes will complement or augment its existing business. If the Company acquires businesses with promising products or technologies, the Company may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such businesses if the Company is unable to successfully integrate them with its existing operations and company culture. The Company may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new products resulting from a strategic alliance or acquisition that delay or prevent it from realizing their expected benefits or enhancing the Company's business. The Company cannot assure investors that, following any such acquisition, it will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction.

The Company's success depends on its ability to effectively manage its growth.

The Company may be subject to growth-related risks including pressure on its internal systems and controls. The Company's ability to manage its growth effectively will require the Company to continue to implement and improve its operational and financial systems and to expand, train and manage its employee base. Inability to deal with this growth could have a material adverse impact on its business, operations and prospects. The Company may experience growth in the number of its employees and the scope of its operating and financial systems, resulting in increased responsibilities for its personnel, the hiring of additional personnel and, in general, higher levels of operating expenses. In order to manage its current operations and any future growth effectively, the Company will also need to continue to implement and improve its operational, financial and management information systems and to hire, train, motivate, manage and retain its employees. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to manage such growth effectively, that its management, personnel or systems will be adequate to support its operations or that the Company will be able to achieve the increased levels of revenue commensurate with the increased levels of operating expenses associated with this growth.

If the Company is treated as a passive foreign investment company, United States shareholders may be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences

Under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Company will be classified as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") in respect of any taxable year in which either (i) 75% or more of its gross income consists of certain types of "passive income" or (ii) 50% or more of the average quarterly value of its assets is attributable to "passive assets" (assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income). For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and certain rents and royalties. In addition, for purposes of the above calculations, if the Company directly or indirectly owns at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation, the Corporation will be treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets and received directly its proportionate share of the income of such other corporation. PFIC status is a factual determination that needs to be made annually after the close of each taxable year, on the basis of the composition of the Company's income, the relative value of its active and passive assets, and its market capitalization. For this purpose, the Company's PFIC status depends in part on the application of complex rules, which may be subject to differing interpretations, relating to the classification of the Company's income and assets. Based on our interpretation of the law, the Company's recent financial statements, and considering expectations about the Company's income, assets and activities, the Company believes that it was a PFIC for the taxable year ended March 31, 2020 and expects that it will be a PFIC for the current taxable year.

If the Company is a PFIC for any taxable year during which a United States shareholder holds the Common Shares, the Company will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such United States shareholder in all succeeding years during which the United States shareholder owns the Common Shares, regardless of whether the Company continues to meet the PFIC test described above, unless the United States shareholder makes a specified election once the Company ceases to be a PFIC. If the Company is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a United States shareholder holds the Common Shares, the United States shareholder may be subject to adverse tax consequences regardless of whether the Company continues to qualify as a PFIC, including ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred, and additional reporting requirements. In certain circumstances, a United States shareholder may alleviate some of the adverse tax consequences attributable to PFIC status by making either a "qualified electing fund," ("QEF") election or a mark-to-market election (if the Common Shares constitute "marketable" securities under the Code). If the Company determines that it is a PFIC for this year or any future taxable year, the Company currently expects that it would provide the information necessary for United States shareholders to make a QEF election.

Each United States shareholder should consult its own tax advisors regarding the PFIC rules and the United States federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Common Shares.

The Company's operations could be adversely affected by events outside of its control, such as natural disasters, wars or health epidemics

The Company may be impacted by business interruptions resulting from pandemics and public health emergencies, including those related to COVID-19 coronavirus, geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires. An outbreak of infectious disease, a pandemic or a similar public health threat, such as the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus known as COVID-19, or a fear of any of the foregoing, could adversely impact the Company by causing operating, manufacturing supply chain, clinical trial and project development delays and disruptions, labour shortages, travel and shipping disruption and shutdowns (including as a result of government regulation and prevention measures). It is unknown whether and how the Company may be affected if such an epidemic persists for an extended period of time. The Company may incur expenses or delays relating to such events outside of its control, which could have a material adverse impact on its business, operating results and financial condition.

It may be difficult for non-Canadian investors to obtain and enforce judgments against the Company because of the Company's Canadian incorporation and presence.

The Company is a corporation existing under the federal laws of Canada. Most of the Company's directors and officers, and several of the experts, are residents of Canada, and all or a substantial portion of their assets, and a substantial portion of the Company's assets, are located outside the United States. Consequently, it may be difficult for holders of the Company's securities who reside in the United States to effect service of process within the United States upon those directors, officers and experts who are not residents of the United States. It may also be difficult for holders of the Company's securities who reside in the United States to realize in the United States upon judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the Company's civil liability and the civil liability of the Company's directors, officers and experts under the United States federal securities laws. Investors should not assume that Canadian courts (i) would enforce judgments of United States courts obtained in actions against the Company or such directors, officers or experts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws or the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States or (ii) would enforce, in original actions, liabilities against the Company or such directors, officers or experts predicated upon the United States federal securities laws or any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States. In addition, the protections afforded by Canadian securities laws may not be available to investors in the United States.

The Company may lose foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional costs and expenses.

The Company may in the future lose foreign private issuer status if a majority of the Common Shares are held in the United States and the Company fails to meet the additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status, such as if: (i) a majority of the Company's directors or executive officers are U.S. citizens or residents; (ii) a majority of the Company's assets are located in the United States; or (iii) the Company's business is administered principally in the United States. The regulatory and compliance costs to the Company under U.S. securities laws as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly more than the costs incurred as a foreign private issuer.

DIVIDENDS

There are no restrictions in the Company's articles preventing the Company from paying dividends. The Company has not declared or paid any dividends since incorporation. The directors of the Company anticipate that the Company will retain all future earnings and other cash resources for the future operation and development of its business, and accordingly, do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of the board of the directors after taking into account many factors including the Company's operating results, financial condition and current and anticipated cash assets.

SHARE CAPITAL

Common Shares

The authorized share capital of the Company consists of an unlimited number of Common Shares of which 48,500,376 Common Shares are issued and outstanding as fully paid and non-assessable as at the date hereof.

Each Common Share carries one vote at all meetings of shareholders, is entitled to receive dividends as and when declared by the directors, and is entitled to a pro-rata share of the remaining property and assets of the Company distributable to the holders of the Common Shares upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company.

Convertible Securities

In addition, as at the date hereof, there are issued and outstanding the following convertible securities of the Company, details of which are outlined in the table below:

Security	Number	Exercise or Conversion Price	Expiry Date (dd/mm/yyyy)
Stock options	4,130,000	$1.00 to $2.88	24/02/2024 to 08/11/2029
Warrants	1,468,000	$1.20	21/12/2023
Warrants	1,953,532	$1.75	17/10/2022
Broker warrants	163,000	$2.00	05/05/2021
Broker warrants	57,500	$1.20	20/12/2020
Broker warrants	209,003	$1.75	17/10/2021
Broker warrants	845,646	$3.10	17/03/2022
Incentive warrants	2,667,083	$2.00	01/01/2022 to 01/03/2021

MARKET FOR SECURITIES

Trading Price and Volume

The Common Shares are listed on the TSX under the symbol “MDNA”. The following table shows the price ranges and volumes traded on the TSX for the periods noted:

Month	TSX		
	High ($)	Low ($)	Volume (#)
April 2019	$0.85	$0.64	434,380
May 2019	$0.96	$0.66	739,698
June 2019	$2.38	$0.82	2,205,187
July 2019	$1.61	$1.02	936,043
August 2019	$1.43	$1.06	308,067
September 2019	$1.88	$0.94	799,169
October 2019	$1.48	$1.10	785,221
November 2019	$2.05	$1.27	2,702,400
December 2019	$3.87	$1.30	3,524,777
January 2020	$3.78	$2.41	3,596,527
February 2020	$4.86	$2.77	2,365,899
March 2020	$4.12	$2.15	5,105,194

Prior Sales

The following securities of the Company (other than Common Shares) were issued during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020:

Date of Issue	Security	Number	Exercise Price
June 7, 2019	Stock options	200,000	$1.38
October 17, 2019	Warrants	2,653,846	$1.75
October 17, 2019	Broker warrants	350,134	$1.30
November 18, 2019	Stock options	1,030,000	$1.30
March 17, 2020	Broker warrants	456,016	$3.10

BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT

The following are the names and municipalities of residence of each of the directors and officers of the Company, the positions and offices held with the Company, their respective principal occupations within the five preceding years and the number and percentage of Common Shares beneficially held by each of them as of the date hereof. Each director will hold office until the next annual meeting of the Company, unless his or her office is earlier vacated in accordance with the CBCA or the by-laws of the Company.

Name, State/ Province and Country of Residence	Positions with the Company and, if Director, Date First Elected	Principal Occupation(s) for Past 5 Years	Number and Percentage of Common Shares Owned[1]
Fahar Merchant Toronto, Ontario, Canada	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director October 30, 2011[6]	President and Chief Executive Officer of Medicenna	5,250,000[5] (10.82%)
Albert Beraldo Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Director[2][4] November 22, 2016[6]	President of Idoman Ltd. (July 2008 to present)	225,000 (0.09%)
Karen Dawes Palm Beach Gardens, Florida, United States	Director[2][4] September 24, 2019	President, Knowledgeable Decisions, LLC (2003 to present)	25,000 (0.05%)
Chandrakant Panchal Dollard-des-Ormeaux, Quebec, Canada	Director[2][3] November 22, 2016[6]	Chairman, CEO and CSO of Axcelon Biopolymers Corp. (2001 to present)	1,500 (0.00%)
Andrew Strong Houston, Texas, United States	Director[3][4] November 22, 2016[6]	Partner, Pillsbury Winthorp Shaw Pittman LLP (March 2015 to present) President and CEO of Kalon Biotherapeutics LLC (June 2011 to March 2015)	50,000 (0.10%)
Rosemina Merchant Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Chief Development Officer and Director April 25, 2016[6]	Chief Development Officer of Medicenna (October 30, 2011 to present)	5,250,000[5] (10.82%)
Elizabeth Williams Georgetown, Ontario, Canada	Chief Financial Officer, Corporate Secretary	Chief Financial Officer of Medicenna (December 2016 to present)	5,300 (0.00%)

Notes:

(1) Based on 48,500,376 Common Shares outstanding as of the date hereof.
(2) Member of the Company's Audit Committee.
(3) Member of the Company's Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.
(4) Member of the Company's Compensation Committee.
(5) In addition, an aggregate of 5,500,000 Common Shares (representing 11.34% of the outstanding Common Shares) are held by Aries Biologics Inc. Fahar Merchant and Rosemina Merchant each own 50% of the voting shares, and are a director and officer, of Aries Biologics Inc.
(6) Represents the date the individual was first appointed as director of MTI. Each such director was appointed as director of the Company effective March 1, 2017 in connection with the completion of the Transaction.

Biographies of Executive Officers and Directors

Fahar Merchant – Chairman, President and CEO – Dr. Merchant is a biotech veteran with more than 30 years' experience, a serial entrepreneur and co-founder of Medicenna. Previously he was President and CEO of Protox Therapeutics Inc. (TSXV and TSX; now Sophiris, Nasdaq) where he established a late clinical stage urology company. At Protox Therapeutics Inc. he raised over $70 million through multiple PIPEs, including a $35 million investment by Warburg Pincus. In 1992, he co-founded IntelliGene Expressions, Inc., a biologics CDMO, and built it to one of the fastest growing companies in Canada. In 2000, by strategic in-licensing, he co-founded Avicenna Medica, Inc., a clinical stage oncology company that was sold a year later to KS Biomedix (LSE) for $90 million. Fahar was CTO and Director of KS Biomedix until its acquisition by Xenova (Nasdaq and LSE; now Celtic Pharma). Fahar has closed several transactions valued at over $300 million. He has a PhD in Biochemical Engineering from Western University.

Albert Beraldo – Director – Mr. Beraldo, CPA, CA, has over 30 years' experience in varying roles within the pharmaceutical/biotechnology industry. Mr. Beraldo has been the President of Idoman Limited since July 2008, a company dedicated to improving the lives of women through the manufacture and distribution of innovative, minimally invasive medical solutions. Mr. Beraldo was the founder and President and Chief Executive Officer of Alveda Pharmaceuticals Inc., a leading supplier of pharmaceuticals to the Canadian health care market, from 2006 until November 2015. Alveda was acquired by Teligent, Inc. (formerly IGI Laboratories, Inc., Nasdaq), a New Jersey-based specialty generic pharmaceutical company. Mr. Beraldo formerly served as President and CEO of Bioniche Pharma Group Limited until 2006. Mr. Beraldo sits on the board of Pure Global Cannabis Inc. (TSXV) and has served as an Independent Director of Helix Biopharma Corp. (January 2016 to July 2017) and was an Independent Director of Telesta Therapeutics Inc. (July 2011 to February 2014). Mr. Beraldo worked in public accounting with Ernst and Whinney until he joined Vetrepharm Canada Inc. as Financial Controller in 1983. Mr. Beraldo obtained a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of Windsor and a Chartered Accountant designation from the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

Karen A. Dawes – Director – With 20+ years of commercial and executive management Ms. Dawes has been a key player in the successful development, launch and marketing of products in the Cardiovascular, CNS, Oncology, Metabolic, Infectious Disease and Women's and Men's Health areas, including five blockbuster therapeutics. Karen's industry experience began with 10 years of commercial and executive management at Pfizer, where she gained increasing responsibility in product management, development, and strategy leading to her position as Vice-President, Marketing, Pratt Division. Karen then moved to biotech pioneer Genetics Institute (GI), where, as Chief Commercial Officer, she built the company's initial commercial operations including strategic and operational marketing, sales, medical affairs, public relations, and market research. When GI was acquired by Wyeth, Karen was appointed by the new parent company as Senior Vice-President, Global Strategic Marketing. Subsequently, Karen moved to Bayer Corporation as Division Head for the company's U.S. Pharmaceuticals Division. Ms. Dawes is currently President of Knowledgeable Decisions, a biopharmaceutical consulting firm focusing on corporate and commercial strategy. Ms. Dawes also serves as the chairperson of the board of directors of RepliGen (NASDAQ: RGEN) and is a member of the board of directors of Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: ASRT) and Medicines360. Karen has a combined B.A and M.A from Simmons College and an MBA from Harvard Business School.

Chandrakant Panchal – Lead Independent Director – Dr. Panchal is the Founder of Axcelon Biopolymers Corp., a biotechnology company where he is Chairman, CEO and CSO. From 1989 to 1999 he was Co-Founder, President, and CEO of Procyon Biopharma Inc., which he took public on the TSXV in 1998 and later on the TSX in 2000. Thereafter, Dr. Panchal was CSO at Procyon until its merger with Cellpep, Inc (2006). He was then Senior Executive VP of Business Development at the merged entity, Ambrilia Biopharma Inc. During his term at Procyon and Ambrilia, he led several licensing and M&A transactions with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies relating to cancer and HIV drugs developed by the company. Dr. Panchal sits on the boards of Pure Global Cannabis Inc. (as Chairman) (TSXV:PURE), Canadian Oil Recovery & Remediation Enterprises (TSXV:CVR), Avicanna Inc.(as Lead Director) (TSX:AVCN) and was until recently, a board member of MaRS Innovation and Avivagen (TSXV:VIV). Dr. Panchal obtained a PhD in biochemical engineering from Western University.

Andrew Strong – Director - Mr. Strong has been a partner at Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman since 2015 and leads the Life Sciences Team (Houston, TX). Mr. Strong represents life sciences companies from early stage biotech start-ups to publicly traded and fully integrated pharmaceutical companies. From 2009 to 2011,Mr. Strong served as the General Counsel and Compliance Officer for the Texas A&M University System where he led efforts to secure a multi-billion dollar federal contract to serve as a first line of defense for influenza pandemics and biological threats. As part of that effort, he led the formation of a state-owned biomanufacturing company (Kalon Biotherapeutics) and was subsequently appointed founding CEO of Kalon that would develop and manufacture biologics for clinical and commercial supply for pharmaceutical and biotech companies. In addition to raising capital, Mr. Strong oversaw the successful sale, in 2014, of Kalon to a subsidiary of FUJIFILM Corporation and Mitsubishi Corporation. Mr. Strong has a J.D., Law from South Texas College of Law. Mr. Strong was a Director and Chair of the Compensation Committee for Braemer Hotels & Resorts which is listed on the NYSE from November 2013 to May 2017.

Rosemina Merchant – Director and Chief Development Officer – Ms. Merchant has 30 years of experience in the development of biopharmaceuticals. Most recently, Ms. Merchant was Senior VP of Development and Regulatory Affairs at Sophiris and responsible for development of PRX302 for prostate cancer and BPH. She transitioned PRX302, a discovery project to a late stage clinical program in less than 6 years. During that time, she executed multiple clinical trials, managed Canadian and United States regulatory filings and led all CMC related outsourcing activities in the United States and Europe. In 1992, Nina co-founded IntelliGene Expressions, Inc., a biologics CDMO, where she was VP of Manufacturing and Chief Operating Officer. Nina also held a variety of senior level positions at KS Biomedix, Bioniche, GE LifeSciences, Sanofi Pasteur and Alberta Innovates. Her education includes a MESc. in Biochemical Engineering from Western University.

Elizabeth Williams – Chief Financial Officer – Ms. Williams, CPA, CA has more than 15 years of experience in biotech, working with publicly listed entities in both Canada and the United States. Ms. Williams has extensive financing experience playing an integral role in raising more than $150 million in financing by way of public offerings, private placements, rights offerings, at-the-market facilities, warrant exercises, corporate reorganizations and debt (issuance and redemption). Prior to joining Medicenna, Ms. Williams was the Vice President of Finance and Administration at Aptose Biosciences Inc. (previously Lorus Therapeutics Inc., TSX and Nasdaq), a biotechnology company (“Aptose”). While at Aptose, Ms. Williams held several positions including acting as the Chief Financial Officer during a lengthy transition period and was responsible for a broad range of activities including financings, financial reporting and regulatory compliance. Prior to joining Aptose, Ms. Williams was an Audit Manager at Ernst & Young LLP with a focus on publicly listed multinational companies. Ms. Williams is a Chartered Professional Accountant and Chartered Accountant and received a Bachelor of Business Administration from Wilfrid Laurier University.

Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers

As at the date hereof, the directors and executive officers of the Company as a group beneficially own, directly or indirectly, or exercise control or direction over 16,306,800 or approximately 33.6% of the number of issued and outstanding Common Shares.

CEASE TRADE ORDERS, BANKRUPTCIES, PENALTIES OR SANCTIONS

Cease Trade Orders

To the knowledge of the Company, no director or executive officer of the Company is, or within the ten years prior to the date hereof has been, a director, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer, of any company (including the Company) that was subject to (a) a cease trade order; (b) an order similar to a cease trade order; or (c) an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities laws, that was in effect for a period of more than thirty consecutive days, issued while that person was acting in such capacity or issued thereafter but resulted from an event that occurred while that person was acting in such capacity.

Bankruptcies

To the knowledge of the Company, no director or executive officer or shareholder holding a sufficient number of securities of the Company to affect materially the control of the Company is, or within the ten years prior to the date hereof has been, a director or executive officer of any company (including the Company) that, while that person was acting in such capacity or within a year of that person ceasing to act in such capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets.

To the knowledge of the Company, no director or executive officer or shareholder holding a sufficient number of securities of the Company to affect materially the control of the Company has, within the ten years prior to the date hereof, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement, or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold that person’s assets.

Penalties and Sanctions

No director or executive officer of the Company, or a shareholder holding a sufficient number of securities of Medicenna to affect materially the control of the Company has been subject to (a) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities laws or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority; or (b) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable investor in making an investment decision.

All of the above disclosure also applies to any personal holding companies of any of the persons referred to above.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Certain of the Company's officers and directors are also officers and/or directors of other, or may otherwise be involved with or consulted by, companies engaged in the biotechnology industry and research business generally and may be presented from time to time with situations or opportunities which give rise to apparent conflicts of interest which cannot be resolved by arm's-length negotiations but only through exercise by the officers and directors of such judgment as is consistent with their fiduciary duties to the Company which arise under applicable corporate law, especially insofar as taking advantage, directly or indirectly, of information or opportunities acquired in their capacities as directors or officers of the Company. Any such conflict is governed by applicable corporate laws, which require that directors act honestly, in good faith and with a view to the best interests of the Company. It is expected that any transactions with officers and directors will be on terms consistent with industry standards and sound business practice in accordance with the fiduciary duties of those persons to the Company, and, depending upon the magnitude of the transactions and the absence of any disinterested board members, may be submitted to the shareholders for their approval.

In addition, the CBCA requires officers and directors to disclose any personal interest which they may have in any material contract or transaction which is proposed to be entered into with the Company and, in the case of directors, to abstain from voting as a director for the approval of any such contract or transaction, unless otherwise permitted under the CBCA.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND REGULATORY ACTIONS

There are no existing or contemplated material legal proceedings to which Medicenna or a subsidiary of Medicenna is a party or of which any of their respective property is the subject matter and no such proceedings known to Medicenna is contemplated. Medicenna has not had any material penalties or sanctions imposed against it by any legal or regulatory authorities.

INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

Except as otherwise set out herein, there are no material interests, direct or indirect, of any director, executive officer, person who beneficially owns, or controls or directs, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the outstanding Common Shares, or any known associates or affiliates of such persons, in any transaction within the last three completed financial years or during the current financial year which has materially affected or is reasonably expected to materially affect the Company.

TRANSFER AGENT

The Company's registrar and transfer agent is TSX Trust Company, located at 301 – 100 Adelaide St. West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 4H1.

MATERIAL CONTRACTS

The Company is not party to any material contract that was entered into either (1) in the last completed fiscal year, or (2) before the most recently completed fiscal year but that is still in effect as of the date hereof, except for contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and as set out below:

1. the warrant indenture dated October 17, 2019 between the Company and TSX Trust Company regarding the provision for issuance of the unit warrants from the October 2019 public offering;

2. the warrant indenture dated December 21, 2018 between the Company and TSX Trust Company regarding the provision for issuance of the unit warrants from the December 2018 public offering;

3. the license agreements with Stanford made effective as of August 21, 2015, and subsequent amendments;

4. the NIH License Agreement and subsequent amendments; and

5. the CPRIT grant agreement made effective as of March 1, 2015, and subsequent extensions.

INTEREST OF EXPERTS

The Company's registered public accounting firm is Davidson & Company LLP. Davidson & Company LLP has advised that they are independent with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct of the Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario (registered name of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario) and the rules and standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and the securities laws and regulations administered by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Except as disclosed herein, no person or company whose profession or business gives authority to a report, valuation, statement or opinion made by the person or company and who is named as having prepared or certified the report, valuation, statement or opinion described in or included in this AIF or a filing made under National Instrument 51-102 by the Company, during, or relating to, the Company's most recently completed financial year holds more than 1% beneficial interest, direct or indirect, in any securities or other property of the Company or of an associate or affiliate of the Company and no such person is expected to be elected, appointed or employed as a director, senior officer or employee of the Company or of an associate or affiliate of the Company.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information about us may be found on SEDAR at www.sedar.com. Additional information, including directors' and officers' remuneration and indebtedness, principal holders of our securities, options to purchase securities and securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans, is contained in our Management Information Circular for our most recent annual meeting of shareholders. Additional information may also be found in our audited financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis for our most recently completed financial year.

SCHEDULE A
AUDIT COMMITTEE INFORMATION

a) Audit Committee Charter

See **Appendix 1** attached hereto.

b) Composition of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee of the Company is currently comprised of Mr. Alberto Beraldo (Chairman), Dr. Chandrakant Panchal and Ms. Karen Dawes. All members of the Audit Committee are considered to be independent and financially literate within the meaning of National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees* ("NI 52-110").

c) Relevant Education and Experience

The relevant education and experience of each member of the Audit Committee is provided above, under the heading "Board of Directors and Management". All of the Audit Committee members are independent of management of the Company as required by the TSX and each member is financially literate in that he or she has the ability to read and understand a set of financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of the issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the Company's financial statements. Each individual has experience managing a company as the President and/or Chief Executive Officer or, in the case of Mr. Beraldo, as both the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and, in those roles, reviewing financial statements and reports. Mr. Albert Beraldo, Chairman of the Audit Committee, is the Financial Expert of the Committee and is a CPA, CA with many years of experience as the Chief Financial Officer of both private and public companies. In addition to their experience as Executive Officers, each member of the Audit Committee has experience serving on public company boards.

d) Audit Committee Oversight

At no time since the commencement of the Company's most recently completed financial period was a recommendation of the Audit Committee to nominate or compensate an external auditor not adopted by the board of directors.

e) Reliance on Certain Exemptions

At no time since the commencement of the Company's most recently completed financial period has the Company relied on the following exemptions under NI 52-110: section 2.4 (*De Minimis Non-Audit Services*), section 3.2 (*Initial Plublic Offerings*), section 3.4 (*Events Outside Control of Member*), section 3.5 (*Death, Incapacity or Resignation of Audit Committee Member*), or an exemption from NI-52-110 in whole or in part, granted under Part 8 (*Exemptions*) thereof.

f) Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee has adopted specific policies and procedures for the engagement of non-audit services, as described in the Audit Committee Charter attached hereto as **Appendix 1** to this Schedule A.

g) External Auditor Service Fees

YEAR ENDING	AUDIT FEES	AUDIT RELATED FEES	TAX FEES	ALL OTHER FEES	TOTAL FEES
March 31, 2020	**$49,627**	**$14,122**	**$5,750**	**NIL**	**$69,499**
March 31, 2019	**$48,805**	**$5,000**	**$20,950**	**NIL**	**$74,755**
March 31, 2018	**$49,725**	**NIL**	**NIL**	**NIL**	**$49,725**

“Audit Fees” refers to the aggregate fees billed by the Company’s external auditors for audit services including interim reviews. “Audit Related Fees” refers to aggregate fees billed for assurance and related services by the Company’s external auditors that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company’s financial statements and not reported under Audit Fees, including the provision of comfort letters and consents, the consultation concerning financial accounting and reporting of specific issues and the review of documents filed with regulatory authorities. “Tax Fees” includes fees for professional services rendered by the Company’s external auditors for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning. “All Other Fees” includes all fees billed by the Company’s external auditors for services not covered in the other three categories.

APPENDIX 1
AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

1. PURPOSE

The primary function of the audit committee (the "Committee") is to assist the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "Company") in fulfilling its oversight of, and recommend appropriate actions with respect to (i) the integrity of the Company's financial statements, accounting and financial reporting processes, system of internal controls over financial reporting and audit process, (ii) the Company's compliance with, and process for monitoring compliance with, legal and regulatory requirements so far as they relate to matters of financial reporting, (iii) the independent auditor's qualifications, independence and performance and (iv) the design, implementation and performance of the Company's internal audit function.

The members of the Committee are not full-time employees of the Company and may or may not be accountants or auditors by profession or experts in the fields of accounting or auditing and, in any event, do not serve in such capacity. Consequently, it is not the duty of the Committee to conduct audits or to determine that the Company's financial statements and disclosures are complete and accurate and are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and applicable laws, rules and regulations. These are the responsibilities of management and the external auditors.

2. COMPOSITION

(a) At Least Three Members. The Committee shall be comprised of a minimum of three directors as determined by the Board upon the recommendation of the Corporate Governance and Nomination Committee. All of the members of the Committee shall be "independent" as determined by the Board in compliance with applicable securities laws and applicable rules and guidelines of any stock exchange on which the securities of the Company are listed and any other laws applicable to the Company, including National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees*.

All members of the Committee shall also be "financially literate", meaning the ability to read and understand a set of financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of the issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the Company's financial statements. At least one member of the Committee shall be a "financial expert", as such term is defined by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, and have, as determined by the Board, financial sophistication (including past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual's financial sophistication, including being or having a been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer or other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities).

The Board shall designate a Committee member as the Chairperson of the Committee, or if the Board does not do so, the Committee members shall appoint a Committee member as Chairperson by a majority vote of the full Committee membership.

(b) Appointment and Removal. The Board shall appoint Committee members and designate the Committee's "financial expert(s)" at the first meeting of the Board following each Annual General Meeting upon the recommendation of the Corporate Governance and Nomination Committee. Such members shall meet the independence, experience and expertise requirements under applicable securities law and the applicable rules and guidelines of any stock exchange on which the securities of the Company are listed and applicable policies of the Board. Members of the Committee shall serve for one year terms and until their successors are appointed. The Board may fill vacancies on the Committee by a majority vote of the authorized numbers of directors, but may remove Committee members only with the approval of a majority of the other independent directors then serving on the full Board.

3. MEETINGS, REPORTS AND RESOURCES OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

(a) Meetings. In discharging its responsibilities, the Committee shall meet as often as it determines necessary or advisable, but not less frequently than quarterly. The Committee may also hold special meetings or act by unanimous written consent as the Committee may decide. The meetings may be in person or telephone. The Committee shall keep written minutes of its meetings and shall deliver a copy of such minutes to the Board and to the corporate secretary of the Company for inclusion in the Company's minute books, and reports of Committee meetings will be presented at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. The Committee may meet in separate executive sessions with other directors, the CEO and other Company employees, agents or representatives invited by the Committee. At least annually, the Committee will also meet separately with the independent auditors and/or the held of internal audit (or, if applicable, internal audit service providers), without management present.

(b) Procedures. The Committee may establish its own procedures, including the formation and delegation of authority to subcommittees, in a manner not inconsistent with this charter, the articles, applicable securities laws, or the applicable rules and guidelines of any stock exchange on which the securities of the Company are listed. The Chairperson or majority of the Committee members may call meetings of the Committee. A majority of the authorized number of Committee members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of Committee business, and the vote of a majority of the Committee members present at the meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Committee. The Committee shall review and reassess at least annually the adequacy of this charter and recommend to the Board for approval any proposed changes, including any changes necessary to comply with applicable securities laws and applicable rules and guidelines of any stock exchange on which the securities of the Company are listed and any other laws applicable.

(c) Resources. The Committee shall have the authority, in its sole discretion, to (i) engage independent counsel and other advisors as it determines necessary to carry out its duties, (ii) set and pay the compensation for any advisors employed by the Committee, and (iii) communicate directly with the internal and external auditors. The Company shall provide funding, as determined appropriate by the Committee and in the Committee's sole authority, for payment of compensation to any registered public accounting firm engagement for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company; compensation to any advisers employed by the Committee, as it determines necessary to carry out its duties; and ordinary administrative expenses of the Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out the Committee's duties.

4. AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES

In furtherance of its purpose, the Committee shall have the following authority and responsibilities:

(a) be directly responsible for appointing and recommending to the Board and the shareholders: (i) the external auditor for the purpose of preparing or issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company; and (ii) the compensation of the external auditor;

(b) be directly responsible for retaining and overseeing the work of the external auditor engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company, including the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditor regarding financial reporting, with the external auditor reporting directly to the Committee;

(c) pre-approve all non-audit services to be provided to the Company or its subsidiary entities by the Company's external auditor in accordance with the pre-approval process noted below;

(d) review the accounting principles and practices to be applied and followed by the Company during the fiscal year and any significant changes from those applied and followed during the previous year;

(e) review the adequacy of the systems of internal accounting and audit policies, practices and controls established by the Company, and discuss with the auditor the results of its reviews and reports;

(f) review all litigation and claims involving or against the Company which could materially adversely affect its financial position and which the auditor or any officer of the Company may refer to the Committee;

(g) ensure that the auditor submits on a periodic basis to the Committee, and review and discusses at least annually with the auditor, a formal written statement delineating all relationships between the auditor and the Company, consistent with applicable auditor independence standards, and to review such statement and to actively engage in a dialogue with the auditor with respect to any disclosed or undisclosed relationships or services that may impact on the objectivity and independence of the auditor, and to review the statement and the dialogue with the Board and recommend to the Board appropriate action to ensure the independence of the auditor;

(h) obtain written confirmation from the independent auditor that it is objective within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct/Code of Ethics adopted by the provincial institute or order of Chartered Accountants to which it belongs and is an independent public accountant within the meaning of the Independence Standards of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants and as required by applicable law or standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the "PCAOB"), or any successor body;

(i) meet with the auditor at least once per quarter without management present to allow a candid discussion regarding any concerns the auditor may have and to resolve any disagreements between the auditor and management regarding the Company's financial reporting;

(j) review the annual consolidated financial statements of the Company and the notes thereto following the examination thereof by the auditor and prior to their approval by the Board and report to the Board thereon;

(k) review and approve the quarterly financial statements, notes thereto and quarterly management discussion and analysis (MD&A) and related press releases of the Company prior to their release;

(l) review the annual MD&A, and other public disclosure documents and related press releases, including any prospectus prior to their approval by the directors.

(m) be satisfied that adequate procedures are in place for the review of the Company's public disclosure of financial information extracted or derived from the Company's financial statements and must periodically assess the adequacy of those procedures;

(n) establish procedures for (i) the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters; and (ii) the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the Company of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;

(o) approve the Whistleblower Policy and review and assess the adequacy of the policy on an annual basis, or more often if deemed appropriate;

(p) discuss with management and the external auditor any other matters required to be communicated to the Committee by the external auditor under applicable standards of the PCAOB or applicable law or listing standards;

(q) review and approve the Company's hiring policies regarding partners, employees and former partners and employees of the present and former external auditor of the Company;

(r) review, approve and oversee any related-party transactions (as defined in applicable securities laws and stock exchange rules and guidelines);

(s) review the adequacy of insurance policies maintained by the Company;

(t) approve the Corporate Disclosure and Trading Policy and review and assess the adequacy of the policy on an annual basis, or more often if deemed appropriate; and

(u) consider any other matter which in its judgment should be taken into account in reaching its recommendation to the Board concerning the approval of the financial statements.

5. PRE-APPROVAL OF NON-AUDIT SERVICES

The Committee satisfies the pre-approval requirement of item 4(c) of its Responsibilities if:

(a) the aggregate amount of all the non-audit services that were not pre-approved is reasonably expected to constitute no more than five per cent of the total amount of fees paid by the Company and its subsidiary entities to the Company's external auditor during the fiscal year in which the services are provided;

(b) the Company or the subsidiary entity of the Company, as the case may be, did not recognize the services as non-audit services at the time of the engagement; and

(c) the services are promptly brought to the attention of the Committee of the Company and approved, prior to the completion of the audit, by the Committee or by one or more of its members to whom authority to grant such approvals has been delegated by the Committee.

The Committee may delegate to one or more members the authority to pre-approve non-audit services in satisfaction of the requirement of item 4.(c) of its Responsibilities. The pre-approval of non-audit services by any member to whom authority has been delegated pursuant hereto must be presented to the Committee at its first scheduled meeting following such pre-approval.

The Committee satisfies the pre-approval requirement of item 4.(c) of its Responsibilities if it adopts specific policies and procedures for the engagement of the non-audit services, if: (i) the pre-approval policies and procedures are detailed as to the particular service; (ii) the Committee is informed of each non-audit service; and (iii) the procedures do not include delegation of the Committee's responsibilities to management.

Exhibit 4.2

Consolidated financial statements of

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

For the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Directors of
Medicenna Therapeutics Corp

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and changes in shareholders' equity for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements).

In our opinion, these consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at March 31, 2020 and 2019 and its financial performance and its cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

A - Management's Responsibility for the consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

B - Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Those standards also require that we comply with ethical requirements, including independence. We are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the consolidated financial statements in Canada, the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB.

An audit includes performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatements of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures to respond to those risks. Such procedures included obtaining and examining, on a test basis, audit evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to the Company's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies and principles used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a reasonable basis for our audit opinion.

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2015.

Vancouver, Canada Chartered Professional Accountants

May 13, 2020

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

as at

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
	$	$
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	**22,697,654**	2,370,976
Marketable securities	**15,002,548**	-
Prepaids and deposits	**93,752**	258,423
Government grant receivable (Note 11)	-	2,444,285
Other receivables	**58,295**	32,539
	37,852,249	5,106,223
Intangible assets (Note 12)	**76,259**	81,205
Right-of-use assets (Note 4)	**67,760**	-
	37,996,268	5,187,428
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (Note 7)	**1,779,883**	2,396,439
Current portion of lease liability (Note 4)	**35,344**	-
	1,815,227	2,396,439
License fee payable (Note 12)	**-**	174,432
Lease liability (Note 4)	**31,969**	-
	1,847,196	2,570,871
Shareholders' Equity		
Common shares (Note 8)	**56,577,414**	16,615,648
Contributed surplus (Notes 9 and 10)	**10,389,926**	8,633,395
Accumulated other comprehensive income	**248,452**	157,165
Deficit	**(31,066,720)**	(22,789,651)
	36,149,072	2,616,557
	37,996,268	5,187,428

Nature of business (Note 1)
Subsequent events (Note 16)

Approved by the Board

/s/ Albert Beraldo Director

/s/ Chandra Panchal Director

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

Consolidated Statements of Operations
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Year ended March 31, 2020	Year ended March 31, 2019
	$	$
Operating expenses		
General and administration (Note 15)	**2,375,211**	1,709,286
Research and development (Note 15)	**5,869,588**	3,017,997
Total operating expenses	**8,244,799**	4,727,283
Finance income	**(6,727)**	(102)
Foreign exchange (gain) loss	**38,997**	(19,150)
	32,270	(19,252)
Net loss for the year	**(8,277,069)**	(4,708,031)
Cummulative translation adjustment	**91,287**	6,256
Comprehensive loss for the year	**(8,185,782)**	(4,701,775)
Basic and diluted loss per share for the year	**(0.26)**	(0.18)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding (Note 8(b))	**31,899,640**	25,674,027

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Year ended March 31, 2020	Year ended March 31, 2019
	$	$
Operating activities		
Net loss for the year	**(8,277,069)**	(4,708,031)
Items not involving cash		
Depreciation	**7,892**	6,818
Stock based compensation	**1,124,977**	998,619
R&D warrant expense	**-**	710,574
Government grant expense recoveries	**(1,076,538)**	(5,646,227)
Unrealized foreign exchange	**61,526**	(82,419)
Accrued interest	**(2,548)**	-
Changes in non-cash working capital		
Other receivables and deposits	**138,915**	56,862
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**(931,556)**	626,799
	(8,954,401)	(8,037,005)
Investing activities		
Purchase of marketable securities	**(15,000,000)**	-
Long term license fee payable	**-**	(354,458)
	(15,000,000)	(354,458)
Financing activities		
Repayment of lease liabilities	**(3,393)**	-
Government grant received (Note 11)	**3,539,465**	3,242,073
Issuance of share capital, net of issuance costs (Note 8(a))	**38,375,045**	3,579,910
Warrant and option exercises (Note 9)	**2,372,820**	-
	44,283,937	6,821,983
Effect of foreign exchange on cash	**(2,857)**	31,722
Net increase (decrease) in cash	**20,326,678**	(1,567,758)
Cash, beginning of year	**2,370,976**	3,938,734
Cash, end of year	**22,697,654**	2,370,976
Other non-cash transactions		
Broker warrants issued	**$ 561,406**	$ 91,000
Warrants issued	**$ 705,218**	$ 1,042,861
Share issuance costs accrued through accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**$ 257,141**	$ 102,596

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Common shares issued and outstanding		Contributed Surplus	Accumulated other comprehensive income	Deficit	Total shareholders' equity
	Number	Amount				
		$	$	$	$	$
Balance, March 31, 2018	**24,578,137**	**14,302,195**	**5,790,341**	**150,909**	**(18,081,620)**	**2,161,825**
Stock based compensation	-	-	998,619	-	-	998,619
Research and development warrant amortization	-	-	710,574	-	-	710,574
Issued on December 2018 financing (Notes 8, 9)	4,000,000	2,313,453	1,133,861	-	-	3,447,314
Net loss and comprehensive loss	-	-	-	6,256	(4,708,031)	(4,701,775)
Balance, March 31, 2019	**28,578,137**	**16,615,648**	**8,633,395**	**157,165**	**(22,789,651)**	**2,616,557**
Stock based compensation	-	-	1,124,977	-	-	1,124,977
Warrant and option exercises	1,623,675	3,007,890	(635,070)	-	-	2,372,820
Issued on October 2019 financing (Notes 8, 9)	5,307,693	5,319,361	810,608	-	-	6,129,969
Issued on March 2020 financing (Notes 8, 9)	11,290,323	31,634,515	456,016	-	-	32,090,531
Net loss and comprehensive loss	-	-	-	91,287	(8,277,069)	(8,185,782)
Balance, March 31, 2020	**46,799,828**	**56,577,414**	**10,389,926**	**248,452**	**(31,066,720)**	**36,149,072**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

1. Nature of business

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (“Medicenna” or the "Company") was incorporated as A2 Acquisition Corp. (“A2”) under the Alberta Business Corporations Act on February 2, 2015 and was classified as a Capital Pool Corporation ("CPC") as defined in Policy 2.4 of the TSX Venture Exchange Inc. (the "Exchange") Corporate Finance Manual. On March 1, 2017, the Company completed a qualifying transaction with Medicenna Therapeutics Inc. (“MTI.”) and the name of the Company was changed to Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the “Transaction”). MTI has been identified for accounting purposes as the acquirer, and accordingly the entity is considered to be a continuation of MTI and the net assets of A2 at the date of the Transaction are deemed to have been acquired by MTI. These consolidated financial statements include the results of operations of Medicenna from March 1, 2017. On August 2, 2017 Medicenna graduated to the main board of the Toronto Stock Exchange. On November 13, 2017, Medicenna continued under the Canadian Business Corporations Act.

Medicenna has three wholly owned subsidiaries, Medicenna Therapeutics Inc. (“MTI”) (British Columbia), Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (“MBI”) (Delaware) and Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (“MBIBC”). (British Columbia).

The Company's principal business activity is the development and commercialization of Empowered CytokinesÔ and SuperkinesÔ for the treatment of cancer.

As at March 31, 2020, the head and registered office is located at 2 Bloor St W, 7th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

2. Significant accounting policies

a) *Basis of Measurement and statement of compliance*

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”) and the Interpretations of the International Financial Reporting and Interpretations Committee (“IFRIC”).

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis except for certain financial assets measured at fair value. In addition, these consolidated financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting, except for cash flow information.

The consolidated financial statements were approved by the Company’s Board of Directors and authorized for issue on May 14, 2020.

b) *Principles of Consolidation*

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries MTI, MBI and MBIBC (British Columbia, Inactive). Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date at which control is determined to have occurred and are deconsolidated from the date that the Company no longer controls the entity. The financial statements of the subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting period as the Company using consistent accounting policies. Intercompany transactions, balances, and gains and losses on transactions between subsidiaries are eliminated.

c) *Foreign currency*

The functional currency of an entity is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates. The functional currency of the Company, MTI and MBIBC is the Canadian dollar. The functional currency of MBI is the US dollar. The functional currency determinations were conducted through an analysis of the consideration factors identified in IAS 21 – The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates.

2. Significant accounting policies cont'd

d) *Foreign currency*

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated to the functional currency at the rate on the date of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are retranslated at the spot rate of exchange as at the reporting date. All differences are taken to profit or loss. Non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate as at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary items measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date when the fair value was determined.

On translation of the entities whose functional currency is other than the Canadian dollar, revenues and expense are translated at the exchange rates approximating those in effect on the date of the transactions. Assets and liabilities are translated at the spot rate of exchange as at the reporting date. Exchange gains and losses, including results of retranslation, are recorded in other comprehensive income.

e) *Cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities*

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash equivalents include guaranteed investment certificates (March 31, 2020 - $20,004,153, March 31, 2019 - $nil) with a maturity of 90 days or less. The Company has classified its cash and cash equivalents at fair value through profit or loss.

Marketable securities

Marketable securities consist of guaranteed investment certificates with a maturity of greater than 90 days and less than one year. The Company has classified its marketable securities at fair value through profit or loss.

f) *Research and development costs*

Expenditures on research and development activities, undertaken with the prospect of gaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding, are recognized in profit or loss as incurred. Investment tax credits related to current expenditures are included in the determination of net income as the expenditures are incurred when there is reasonable assurance they will be realized.

Development activities involve a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved products and processes. Development expenditures are capitalized only if development costs can be measured reliably, the product or process is technically and commercially feasible, future economic benefits are probable, and the Company intends to and has sufficient resources to complete development and to use or sell the asset. These criteria will be deemed by the Company to have been met when revenue is received by the Company and a determination that it has sufficient resources to market and sell its product offerings. Upon a determination that the criteria to capitalize development expenditures have been met, the expenditures capitalized will include the cost of materials, direct labour and overhead costs that are directly attributable to preparing the asset for its intended use. Other development expenditures will be expensed as incurred.

Capitalized development expenditures will be measured at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses. No development costs have been capitalized to date.

g) *Government assistance*

Government grants, including grants from similar bodies, consisting of investment tax credits are recorded as a reduction of the related expense or cost of the asset acquired. Government grants are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the Company has met the requirements of the approved grant program and there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received.

Research grants that compensate the Company for expenses incurred are recognized in profit, or loss in reduction thereof on a systematic basis in the same years in which the expenses are recognized.

2. Significant accounting policies cont'd

Grants that compensate the Company for the cost of an asset are recognized in profit or loss on a systematic basis over the useful life of the asset.

h) *Intangible assets*

The Company owns certain patents, intellectual property licenses and options to acquire intellectual property. The Company expenses patent costs, including license fees and other maintenance costs, until such time as the Company has certainty over the future recoverability of the intellectual property at which time it capitalizes the costs incurred. The Company capitalizes costs directly related to the acquisition of existing license patents.

The Company does not hold any intangible asset with an indefinite life.

Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over the useful economic life and assessed for impairment whenever there is an indication that the intangible asset may be impaired. The amortization method and amortization period of an intangible asset with a finite life is reviewed at least annually. Changes in the expected useful life or the expected pattern of consumption of future economic benefits embodied in the asset is accounted for by changing the amortization period or method, as appropriate, and are treated as changes in accounting estimates. The amortization expense on intangible assets with finite lives is recognized in general and administrative expenses.

Amortization is recognized in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of intangible assets from the date they are available for use to August 31, 2035.

i) *Income taxes*

Current tax and deferred tax are recognized in the Company's profit and loss, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination or items recognized directly in equity or in net loss and comprehensive loss.

Current income taxes are recognized for the estimated taxes payable or receivable on taxable income or loss for the current year and any adjustment to income taxes payable in respect of previous years. Current income taxes are determined using tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the period end date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized where the carrying amount of an asset or liability differs from its tax base, except for taxable temporary differences arising on the initial recognition of goodwill and temporary differences arising on the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which is not a business combination and at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss.

Recognition of deferred tax assets for unused tax losses, tax credits and deductible temporary differences is restricted to those instances where it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the deferred tax assets can be utilized. At the end of each reporting period, the Company reassesses unrecognized deferred tax assets. The Company recognizes a previously unrecognized deferred tax asset to the extent that it has been probable that future taxable profit will allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered.

j) *Basic and diluted loss per common share*

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing the loss available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. The computation of diluted earnings per share assumes the conversion, exercise or contingent issuance of securities only when such conversion, exercise or issuance would have a dilutive effect on earnings per share. The dilutive effect of convertible securities is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the "if converted" method. The dilutive effect of outstanding options and warrants and their equivalents is reflected in diluted earnings per share. Since the Company has losses, the exercise of outstanding options and warrants has not been included in this calculation as it would be anti-dilutive.

2. Significant accounting policies cont'd

k) *Equipment*

The Company's fixed assets comprise of computer equipment for use in general and administrative and research activities.

Depreciation is recognized using the straight-line method based on an expected life of the assets

Computer equipment	2 years
Right-of-use-assets	Over the lease term

Impairment of long-lived assets:

The Company's long-lived assets are reviewed for indications of impairment at the date of preparing each statement of financial position. If indication of impairment exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated.

An impairment loss is recognized when the carrying value of an asset, or its cash-generating unit, exceeds its recoverable amount. A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. For the purpose of impairment testing, the Company determined it has one cash-generating unit. The recoverable amount is the greater of the asset's fair value less cost to sell and value in use.

l) *Stock-based compensation*

The Company has a stock-based compensation plan (the "Plan") available to officers, directors, employees and consultants with grants under the Plan approved by the Company's Board of Directors. Under the Plan, the exercise price of each option equals the closing trading price of the Company's stock on the day prior to the grant or a higher price as determined by the Board of Directors. Vesting is provided for at the discretion of the Board of Directors and the expiration of options is to be not greater than 10 years from the date of grant. The Company uses the fair value-based method of accounting for employee awards granted under the Plan. The Company calculates the fair value of each stock option grant using the Black Scholes option pricing model at the grant date. The stock-based compensation cost of the options is recognized as stock-based compensation expense over the relevant vesting period of the stock options using an estimate of the number of options that will eventually vest.

Stock options awarded to non-employees are accounted for at the fair value of the goods received or the services rendered. The fair value is measured at the date the Company obtains the goods or the date the counterparty renders the service. If the fair value of the goods or services cannot be reliably measured, the fair value of the options granted will be used.

m) *Share Capital*

Common shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of common shares are recognized as a reduction of equity.

The Corporation has adopted a relative fair value method with respect to the measurement of shares and warrants issued as private placement units. The relative fair value method allocates value to each component on a pro-rata basis, based on the fair value of the components calculated independently of one another. The Company measures the fair value of the warrant component of the unit using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The unit value is then allocated, pro-rata, between the two components, with the fair value attributed to the warrants being recorded to contributed surplus.

2. Significant accounting policies cont'd

n) *Financial Instruments*

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired or have been transferred and the Company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the consolidated statement of financial position when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

The Company recognizes financial instruments based on their classification. Depending on the financial instruments' classification, changes in subsequent measurements are recognized in net loss and comprehensive loss.

The Company has implemented the following classifications:

- Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities are classified at fair value through profit or loss.
- Government grant receivable and amounts receivable are classified as amortized cost. After their initial fair value measurement, they are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method; and
- Accounts payable and accrued liabilities are classified as other amortized cost. After their initial fair value measurement, they are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

Impairment of financial assets

The Company applies the simplified method of the expected credit loss model required under IFRS 9. Under this method, the Company estimates a lifetime expected loss allowance for all receivables. Receivables are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery.

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows. The present value of the estimated future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate.

o) *Employee benefits*

Short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis and are expensed as the related service is provided. A liability is recognized for the amount expected to be paid in short-term cash bonuses if the Company expects to pay these amounts as approved by the Board of Directors as a result of past services provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

p) *Provisions*

A provision is recognized if, as a result of a past event, the Company has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are assessed by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money

2. Significant accounting policies cont'd

and the risks specific to the liability. The unwinding of the discount on provisions is recognized in finance costs. A provision for onerous contracts is recognized when the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it. The provision is measured at the present value of the lower of the expected cost of terminating the contract and the expected net cost of continuing with the contract.

3. Key sources of estimation uncertainty

The preparation of consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively.

The key sources of estimation uncertainty that have a significant risk of causing material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities are discussed below:

Deferred taxes

The determination of deferred income tax assets or liabilities requires subjective assumptions regarding future income tax rates and the likelihood of utilizing tax carry-forwards. Changes in these assumptions could materially affect the recorded amounts, and therefore do not necessarily provide certainty as to their recorded values.

Valuation of stock-based compensation and warrants

Management measures the costs for stock-based compensation and warrants using market-based option valuation techniques. Assumptions are made and estimates are used in applying the valuation techniques. These include estimating the future volatility of the share price, expected dividend yield, expected risk-free interest rate, future employee turnover rates, future exercise behaviours and corporate performance. Such estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain. Changes in these assumptions affect the fair value estimates of stock-based compensation and warrants.

Intangible assets

The Company estimates the useful lives of intangible assets from the date they are available for use in the manner intended by management and periodically reviews the useful lives to reflect management's intent about developing and commercializing the assets.

Functional currency

Management considers the determination of the functional currency of the Company a significant judgment. Management has used its judgment to determine the functional currency that most faithfully represents the economic effects of the underlying transactions, events and conditions and considered various factors including the currency of historical and future expenditures and the currency in which funds from financing activities are generated. A Company's functional currency is only changed when there is a material change in the underlying transactions, events and conditions.

4. Accounting standards

The following IFRS pronouncement has been adopted during fiscal 2020:

The Company has adopted new accounting standard IFRS 16 - Leases, effective for the Company's annual period beginning April 1, 2019.

IFRS 16 sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases and requires lessees to account for all leases under a single on-balance sheet model, with certain exemptions. The standard includes two recognition exemptions for lessees – leases of "low-value" assets and short-term leases with a lease term of 12 months or less. At the commencement date of a lease, a lessee will recognize a liability to make lease payments and an asset representing the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term. Lessees will be required to separately recognize the interest expense on the lease liability and the depreciation expense on the right-of-use asset. Lessees are also required to remeasure the lease liability upon the occurrence of certain events such as a change in lease term. The lessee will generally recognize the amount of the remeasurement of the lease liability as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

4. Accounting standards cont'd

At the time of adoption, the Company did not have any leases which fell under IFRS 16 as all leases had a term of twelve months or less.

In March 2020, the Company entered into an office lease with a term of two years for which it has applied IFRS16.

The Company recognized a right-of-use asset based on the amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted for any related prepaid and accrued lease payments previously recognized. The lease liability was recognized based on the present value of remaining lease payments, discounted using the incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application. The lease payments include fixed payments less any lease incentives receivable, variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, and amounts expected to be paid under residual value guarantees. The variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate are recognized as expense in the period as incurred.

The carrying amounts of the Company's right-of-use assets and lease liabilities and movements during 2020 were as follows:

	Right of Use Asset	Lease Liability
	$	$
Balance March 31, 2019	-	-
Additions	70,706	70,706
Depreciation	(2,946)	-
Lease payments	-	(3,455)
Lease interest	-	62
Balance, March 31, 2020	**67,760**	**67,313**
Classification:		
Current portion of lease liabilities	-	35,344
Long-term portion of lease liabilities	-	31,969
	-	**67,313**

5. Capital disclosures

The Company's objectives, when managing capital, are to safeguard cash and cash equivalents as well as maintain financial liquidity and flexibility in order to preserve its ability to meet financial obligations and deploy capital to grow its businesses.

The Company's financial strategy is designed to maintain a flexible capital structure consistent with the objectives stated above and to respond to business growth opportunities and changes in economic conditions. In order to maintain or adjust its capital structure, the Company may issue shares or issue debt (secured, unsecured, convertible and/or other types of available debt instruments).

There were no changes to the Company's capital management policy during the year. The Company is not subject to any externally imposed capital requirements.

6. Financial risk management

(a) Fair value

The Company's financial instruments recognized on the consolidated statements of financial position consist of cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, government grant receivable, other receivables, and accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The fair value of these instruments, approximate their carrying values due to their short-term maturity.

Classification of financial instruments

Financial instruments measured at fair value on the statement of financial position are summarized into the following fair value hierarchy levels:

Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability

Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The Company classifies its financial assets and liabilities depending on the purpose for which the financial instruments were acquired, their characteristics, and management intent as outlined below:

Cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities are measured using Level 1 inputs and changes in fair value are recognized through profit or loss, with changes in fair value being recorded in net earnings at each period end.

Other receivables and government grant receivable are measured at amortized cost less impairments.

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities, deferred government grants and license fee payable are measured at amortized cost.

The Company has exposure to the following risks from its use of financial instruments: credit, interest rate, currency and liquidity risk. The Company reviews its risk management framework on a quarterly basis and makes adjustments as necessary.

(b) Credit risk

Credit risk arises from the potential that a counterparty will fail to perform its obligations. The financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities.

The Company manages credit risk associated with its cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities by maintaining minimum standards of R1-med or A-high investments and the Company invests only in highly rated Canadian corporations which are capable of prompt liquidation.

(c) Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair values and future cash flows of the Company will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. The Company believes that its exposure to interest rate risk is not significant.

(d) Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company currently settles all of its financial obligations out of cash and cash equivalents. The ability to do so relies on the Company maintaining sufficient cash in excess of anticipated needs. As at March 31, 2020, the Company's liabilities consist of accounts payable and accrued liabilities that have contracted maturities of less than one year.

6. Financial risk management cont'd

(e) Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Company is exposed to currency risk from employee costs as well as the purchase of goods and services primarily in the United States and cash and cash equivalent balances held in foreign currencies. Fluctuations in the US dollar exchange rate could have a significant impact on the Company's results. Assuming all other variables remain constant, a 10% depreciation or appreciation of the Canadian dollar against the US dollar would result in an increase or decrease in loss and comprehensive loss for the year ended March 31, 2020 of $108,423 (March 31, 2019 - $69,305).

Balances in US dollars are as follows:

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
	$	$
Cash and cash equivalents	**134,835**	118,440
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**(899,992)**	(1,430,518)
Deferred government grant receivable (note 11)	**-**	1,831,337
	(765,157)	519,259

7. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
	$	$
Trade payables	**456,241**	802,025
Accrued liabilities	**1,323,642**	1,594,414
	1,779,883	2,396,439

8. Share capital

Authorized

Unlimited common shares

a) *Equity Issuances*

Year ended March 31, 2020

On March 17, 2020, the Company completed a public offering raising total gross proceeds of $35,000,001. The Company issued 11,290,323 common shares at $3.10 per share. The Company paid commission to the agents totaling $2,450,000, share issuance costs of $459,470 and issued 790,323 warrants to the agents exercisable into one common share of the Company at an exercise price of $3.10 for a period of twenty-four months. The fair value of the warrants issued was determined to be $456,016.

On October 17, 2019, the Company completed a public offering raising total gross proceeds of $6,900,000. The Company issued 5,307,693 units at $1.30, consisting of 1 common share and ½ common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant is exercisable at $1.75 until October 17, 2022. The Company paid commission to the agents totaling $455,175, share issuance costs of $314,856 and issued 350,134 warrants to the agents exercisable into one common share of the Company at an exercise price of $1.30 for a period of twenty-four months. The fair value of the warrants issued was determined to be $105,390. The Company has allocated the net proceeds of the offering to the common shares and the common share purchase warrants based on their estimated relative fair values. Based on relative fair values, $5,319,361 of the net proceeds were allocated to the common shares and $705,218 to the common share purchase warrants.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

8. Share capital cont'd

Year ended March 31, 2019

On December 21, 2018, the Company closed a short-form prospectus offering of 4,000,000 units for gross proceeds of $4,000,000. Each unit consisted of one common share of the Company and one-half common share purchase warrant of the Company. Each full warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share, for five years after the closing of the offering, at an exercise price of $1.20 per common share. The Company issued 4,000,000 common shares, 2,000,000 warrants and 280,000 broker warrants in connection with this transaction.

The total costs associated with the transaction were approximately $643,686, including the $91,000 which represented the fair value of the brokers' services provided as part of the offering and compensated by warrants. Each such broker warrant is exercisable for one common share at a price of $1.20 per share for a period of 24 months following the closing of the Offering. The Company has allocated the net proceeds of the offering to the common shares and the common share purchase warrants based on their estimated relative fair values. Based on relative fair values, $2,313,453 of the net proceeds were allocated to the common shares and $1,042,861 to the common share purchase warrants.

b) *Calculation of loss per share*

Loss per common share is calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. For the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 the calculation was as follows:

	2020	2019
Common shares issued and outstanding, beginning of year	**28,578,137**	24,578,137
Effect of warrants and options exercised	**482,319**	-
Shares issued in December 2018 financing	**-**	1,095,890
Shares issued in October 2019 financing	**2,407,314**	-
Shares issued in March 2020 financing	**431,870**	-
Weighted average shares outstanding, end of year	**31,899,640**	25,674,027
Common shares issued and outstanding, end of year	**46,799,828**	28,578,137

The effect of any potential exercise of the Company's stock options and warrants outstanding during the period has been excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per common share as it would be anti-dilutive.

9. Warrants

Year ended March 31, 2020

As part of the public offering closed on March 17, 2020, 790,323 broker warrants were issued, exercisable at $3.10 per share at any time up to March 17, 2022 and with a fair value of $456,016.

As part of the public offering closed on October 17, 2019, 2,653,846 warrants and 350,134 broker warrants were issued, exercisable at $1.75 and $1.30 per share respectively at any time up to October 17, 2022 and 2021 with a fair value of $705,218 and $105,390 respectively.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

9. Warrants cont'd

Year ended March 31, 2019

As part of the short-form prospectus offering closed on December 21, 2018, 2,000,000 warrants and 280,000 broker warrants were issued, exercisable at $1.20 per share at any time up to December 21, 2023 and with a fair value of $1,042,861 and $91,000 respectively.

Warrant continuity:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted average exercise price
Balance outstanding at March 31, 2018	**3,074,042**	**$ 2.00**
Warrants expired during the year	(208,959)	2.00
Common share purchase warrants issued in the Dec. 2018 financing	2,000,000	1.20
Broker warrants issued in the Dec. 2018 financing	280,000	1.20
Balance outstanding at March 31, 2019	**5,145,083**	**$ 1.65**
Common share purchase warrants issued in the October 2019 financing	2,653,846	1.75
Broker warrants issued in the financing October 2019 financing	350,134	1.30
Broker warrants issued in the March 2020 financing	790,323	3.10
Warrants exercised during the year	(1,623,675)	1.46
Warrants outstanding at March 31, 2020	**7,315,711**	**$ 1.86**

The following warrants were exercised during the year ended March 31, 2020:

Number of Warrants	Exercise Price	Proceeds	Expiry Date
	$	$	
695,544	1.75	1,217,202	October 17, 2022
138,631	1.30	180,220	October 17, 2021
35,000	2.00	70,000	April 5, 2021
222,500	1.20	267,000	December 21, 2020
532,000	1.20	638,400	December 21, 2023
1,623,675		**2,372,822**	

The fair values of warrants are estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The following assumptions were used to determine the fair value of warrants issued in the following years:

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
Risk free interest rate	1.5%	3.0%
Expected life of options	1-1.5 years	2.0-2.5 years
Expected volatility	70-78%	85%
Expected dividend yield	-	-
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the year	$ 0.33	$ 0.37

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

9. Warrants cont'd

At March 31, 2020, warrants were outstanding and exercisable, enabling holders to acquire common shares as follows:

Number of Warrants	Exercise Price	Expiry Date
	$	
57,500	1.20	December 21, 2020
1,379,083	2.00	January 1, 2021
1,288,000	2.00	March 1, 2021
163,000	2.00	April 5, 2021
211,503	1.30	October 17, 2021
790,323	3.10	March 17, 2022
1,958,302	1.75	October 17, 2022
1,468,000	1.20	December 21, 2023
7,315,711		

10. Stock options

Year ended March 31, 2020

During the year ended March 31, 2020 the Company granted 1,030,000 stock options exercisable at $1.30 per share. Of these options, 300,000 vest 50% upon issuance and 50% after one year and have a five year life. 730,000 options vest 50% after one year, 25% after 2 years and 25% after 3 years and have a ten year life.

200,000 options were also issued, exercisable at $1.38 per share. 50,000 of the options granted vest 50% after one year, 25% after two years and 25% after three years, 150,000 of the options vest 50% on September 1, 2019 and 50% on December 1, 2019 and have a ten-year life.

Year ended March 31, 2019

During the year ended March 31, 2019 the Company granted 200,000 stock options exercisable at $1.09 per share, with a 5-year life. The options vested 25% on issue on September 1, 2018, 25% on December 1, 2018, 25% on March 1, 2019 and 25% on June 1, 2019. The Company granted an additional 1,175,000 options on February 14, 2019 at an exercise price of $1.00. 200,000 of these options vested 50% immediately and 50% will vest on February 14, 2020. These options have a 5-year life. The remaining 975,000 options vest 50% after one year, 25% after two years and 25% after three years and have a ten-year life.

Stock option transactions for the years ended March 31, 2020 are set forth below:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
Balance outstanding at March 31, 2018	**2,175,000**	**$ 2.11**
Forfeited	(275,000)	2.40
Granted	1,375,000	$ 1.00
Balance outstanding at March 31, 2019	**3,275,000**	**$ 1.67**
Granted	1,230,000	$ 1.38
Forfeited	(375,000)	1.09
Balance outstanding at March 31, 2020	**4,130,000**	**$ 1.56**

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

10. Stock options – cont'd

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at March 31, 2020:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Exercise Prices	Options	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Weighted average exercise price	Options	Weighted average exercise price
$		**Years**	**$**		**$**
0.00-1.00	1,150,000	8.12	1.00	662,500	1.00
1.01-1.50	1,230,000	8.32	1.31	300,000	1.34
1.51-2.00	950,000	6.88	2.00	712,500	2.00
2.01-2.88	800,000	6.26	2.23	650,000	2.28
	4,130,000	**7.54**	**1.56**	**2,325,000**	**1.71**

The following assumptions were used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options granted during the year:

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
Exercise price	$1.30-1.38	$1.00-1.09
Grant date share price	$1.30-1.38	$0.80- 1.09
Risk free interest rate	1.5%	1.5 - 3.0%
Expected life of options	2.5-5 years	2.5-5 years
Expected volatility	100-114%	100-116%
Expected dividend yield	-	-
Forfeiture rate		0-15%
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the period	$ 0.94	$ 0.61

11. Government assistance

CPRIT assistance

In February 2015, the Company received notice that it had been awarded a grant by the Cancer Prevention Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT") whereby the Company is eligible to receive up to US$14,100,000 on eligible expenditures over a three year period related to the development of the Company's phase 2b clinical program for MDNA55. In October 2017 the Company was granted a one year extension to the grant allowing expenses to be claimed over a four year period ending February 28, 2019. On February 4, 2019 the Company was approved for a further six month extension ending August 31, 2019, on July 25, 2019 an additional six month extension was granted to February 28, 2020 and on January 6, 2020 an additional six month extension was granted to August 28, 2020.

Of the US$14.1 million grant approved by CPRIT, Medicenna has received US$12.7 million from CPRIT as of March 31, 2020. The Company is eligible to receive the remaining US$1.4 million upon the achievement of certain criteria as determined by CPRIT, from time to time. There can be no assurances that the balance of such grants will be received from CPRIT.

Ongoing program funding from CPRIT is subject to a number of conditions including the satisfactory achievement of milestones that must be met to release additional CPRIT funding, proof the Company has raised 50% matching funds and maintaining substantial functions of the Company related to the project grant in Texas as well as using Texas-based subcontractor and collaborators wherever possible. There can be no assurances that the Company will continue to meet the necessary CPRIT criteria, satisfactorily achieve milestones, or that CPRIT will continue to advance additional funds to the Company.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

11. Government assistance – cont'd

If the Company is found to have used any grant proceeds for purposes other than intended, is in violation of the terms of the grant, or relocates its MDNA55 related operations outside of the state of Texas, then the Company is required to repay any grant proceeds received.

Under the terms of the grant, the Company is also required to pay a royalty to CPRIT, comprised of 3-5% of revenues on net sales of MDNA55 until aggregate royalty payments equal 400% of the grant funds received at which time the ongoing royalty will be 0.5%.

During the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company received $3,539,465 from CPRIT (2019 - $3,242,073).

12. Commitments

Intellectual Property

On August 21, 2015, the Company exercised its right to enter into two license agreements (the "Stanford License Agreements") with the Board of Trustees of the Leland Stanford Junior University ("Stanford"). In connection with this licensing agreement the Company issued 649,999 common shares with a value of $98,930 to Stanford and affiliated inventors. The value of these shares has been recorded as an intangible asset that is being amortized over the life of the underlying patents. As at March 31, 2020, the Company's intangible assets have a remaining capitalized netbook value of $76,259 (March 31, 2019 - $81,205).

The development milestones under the Stanford License Agreements were updated during the year ended March 31, 2020 to reflect the current stage of development of the Company's programs. In connection with the amendment of the Stanford License Agreements, Medicenna paid a US$150,000 fee to Leland Stanford Junior University.

The Company has entered into various license agreements with respect to accessing patented technology. In order to maintain these agreements, the Company is obligated to pay certain costs based on timing or certain milestones within the agreements, the timing of which is uncertain. These costs include ongoing license fees, patent prosecution and maintenance costs, royalty and other milestone payments. As at March 31, 2020, the Company is obligated to pay the following:

- Patent licensing costs due within 12 months totaling $70,500.
- Patent licensing costs, including the above, due within the next five years totaling $1,283,100.
- Given the current development plans and expected timelines of the Company it is assumed that a project milestones of US$50,000 and US$100,000 will be due in the next five years.
- Project milestone payments, assuming continued success in the development programs, of uncertain timing totaling US$2,650,000 and an additional US$2,000,000 in sales milestones.
- A liquidity payment of $370,375 is due to the National Institute of Health ("NIH") which represents the remaining payments resulting from the Company's liquidity event in March 2017.

Contractual obligations	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	Total
Patent licensing costs, minimum annual royalties per license agreements	$ 70,500	$ 465,300	$ 747,300	$ 1,283,100
Lease payments	$ 41,460	$ 38,005	$ 0	$ 79,465
Liquidity event payment	$ 370,375	$ 0	$ 0	$ 370,375

As at March 31, 2020, the Company had obligations to make future payments, representing significant research and development and manufacturing contracts and other commitments that are known and committed in the amount of approximately $5,740,000. Most of these agreements are cancellable by the Company with notice. These commitments include agreements for manufacturing and preclinical studies.

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

13. Related party disclosures

(a) Key management personnel

Key management personnel, which consists of the Company's officers (President and Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Development Officer) and directors, earned the following compensation for the following periods:

	2020	2019
	$	$
Salaries and wages	**891,747**	891,748
Board fees	**142,264**	141,466
Stock option expense	**872,585**	786,121
Related party rent and moving expenses	**64,561**	21,515
	1,977,157	1,840,850

During the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company paid $64,561 (2019: $21,515) in moving, storage and rent expenses to the CEO and CDO of the Company. These transactions were in the normal course of business and have been measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

(b) Amounts payable to related parties

As at March 31, 2020, the Company had trade and other payables in the normal course of business, owing to directors and officers of $247,696 (2019: $380,328) related to board fees and accrued vacation.

14. Income taxes

a) Provision for Income Tax

A reconciliation of income taxes at statutory rates with the reported taxes is as follows:

	2020	2019
	$	$
Loss before income taxes	**(8,277,069)**	(4,708,031)
Tax rate	**27.0%**	27.0%
Expected tax recovery	**(2,235,000)**	(1,271,000)
Change in statutory rates and foreign exchange rates	**35,000**	(9,000)
Permanent differences	**309,000**	270,000
Share issuance costs	**(993,000)**	(149,000)
Change in unrecognized deductible temporary difference	**2,884,000**	1,159,000
Total income tax expense (recovery)	**-**	-

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

14. Income taxes cont'd

b) Deferred Income Tax

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets that have not been included on the consolidated statement of financial position are as follows:

	2020	2019
	$	$
Non-capital losses carry-forward	**6,287,000**	4,299,000
Property and equipment	**50,000**	50,000
Share issuance costs	**940,000**	249,000
	7,277,000	4,393,000
Unrecognized deferred tax asset	**(7,277,000)**	(4,393,000)
Net deferred tax assets	**-**	-

The significant components of the Company's temporary differences, unused tax credits and unused tax losses that have not been included in the consolidated statements of financial position are as follows:

Type	**Amount**	**Expiry**
Non-capital losses carry-forward	$ 24,017,000	2034-2040
Property and equipment	186,000	N/A
Share issuance costs	3,480,000	2038-2041

15. Components of Expenses

	2020	2019
	$	$
General and Administration Expenses		
Depreciation expense	**7,893**	6,818
Stock based compensation	**638,556**	563,180
Facilities and operations	**252,716**	162,995
Legal, professional and finance	**186,026**	166,277
Salaries and benefits	**595,588**	676,952
Corporate communications	**559,089**	368,199
Other expenses	**260,715**	271,054
CPRIT grant claimed in eligible expenses (Note 11)	**(125,372)**	(506,188)
	2,375,211	1,709,286

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

15. Components of Expenses cont'd

	2020	2019
	$	$
Research and Development Expenses		
Chemistry, manufacturing and controls	**342,578**	399,994
Regulatory	**432,948**	48,105
Discovery and pre-clinical	**1,898,191**	805,477
Research and development warrant	**-**	710,574
Clinical	**1,528,229**	3,710,789
Salaries and benefits	**1,095,118**	1,190,142
Licensing, patent, legal fees and royalties	**810,987**	783,458
Stock based compensation	**486,421**	435,439
CPRIT grant claimed in eligible expenses (Note 11)	**(951,166)**	(5,140,039)
Other research and development expenses	**226,282**	74,058
	5,869,588	3,017,997

16. Subsequent Events

Subsequent to the year end, the agents fully exercised their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 common shares of the Company at a price of $3.10 per share, in connection with the previous public offering of common shares of Medicenna which was completed on March 17, 2020. As a result of the exercise of this over-allotment option, Medicenna received additional gross proceeds of $5,249,999.

In March 2020 the World Health Organization declared coronavirus COVID-19 a global pandemic. This contagious disease outbreak and any related adverse public health developments may adversely affect workforces, economies, and financial markets globally, potentially leading to an economic downturn. It is not possible for the Company to predict the duration or magnitude of the adverse results of the outbreak and its effects on the Company's business or results of operations at this time.

Exhibit 4.3

Management's Discussion and Analysis

For the Year Ended March 31, 2020

DATE OF REPORT: May 14, 2020

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following management's discussion and analysis ("MD&A") has been prepared as of May 14, 2020 and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated audited financial statements of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. ("Medicenna", the "Company", "we", "our", "us" and similar expressions). The audited consolidated financial statements and related notes of Medicenna were prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") and all dollar amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars unless otherwise noted.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This MD&A contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of applicable securities laws. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Company, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All statements contained herein that are not clearly historical in nature are forward-looking, and the words such as "plan", "expect", "is expected", "budget", "scheduled", "estimate", "forecast", "contemplate", "intend", "anticipate", or "believe" or variations (including negative variations) of such words and phrases, or statements that certain actions, events or results "may", "could", "would", "might", "shall" or "will" be taken, occur or be achieved and similar expressions are generally intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this MD&A include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to the Company's:

- requirements for, and the ability to obtain, future funding on favourable terms or at all;
- business strategy;
- expected future loss and accumulated deficit levels;
- projected financial position and estimated cash burn rate;
- expectations about the timing of achieving milestones and the cost of the Company's development programs;
- observations and expectations regarding the effectiveness of MDNA55 and the potential benefits to patients;
- expectations about the Company's products' safety and efficacy;
- expectations regarding the Company's ability to arrange for the manufacturing of the Company's products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the progress, and the successful and timely completion, of the various stages of the regulatory approval process;
- expectations regarding the filing and approval of various submissions by regulatory agencies regarding the conduct of new clinical trials;
- ability to initiate, progress, and successful and timely completion, of various preclinical and manufacturing activities associated with future clinical trials;
- ability to secure strategic partnerships with larger pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies;
- strategy to acquire and develop new products and technologies and to enhance the safety and efficacy of existing products and technologies;
- plans to market, sell and distribute the Company's products and technologies;
- expectations regarding the acceptance of the Company's products and technologies by the market;
- ability to retain and access appropriate staff, management, and expert advisers;
- expectations with respect to existing and future corporate alliances and licensing transactions with third parties, and the receipt and timing of any payments to be made by the Company or to the Company in respect of such arrangements; and
- strategy with respect to the protection of the Company's intellectual property.

all as further and more fully described under the section of this MD&A titled "*Risk Factors*". Although the Company has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual actions, events or results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause actions, events or results to differ from those anticipated, estimated or intended.

The forward-looking information in this MD&A does not include a full assessment or reflection of the unprecedented impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic occurring in the first quarter of 2020 and the ongoing and developing resulting indirect global and regional economic impacts. The Company is currently experiencing uncertainty related to the rapidly developing COVID-19 situation. It is anticipated that the spread of COVID-19 and global measures to contain it, will have an impact on the Company, however it is challenging to quantify the potential magnitude of such impact at this time. The Company is regularly assessing the situation and remains in contact with its partners, clinical sites investigators, contract research organizations, contract development and manufacturing organizations and suppliers to assess any impacts and risks.

Although the forward-looking statements contained in this MD&A are based upon what the Company's management believes to be reasonable assumptions, the Company cannot assure readers that actual results will be consistent with these forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statements represent the Company's estimates only as of the date of this MD&A and should not be relied upon as representing the Company's estimates as of any subsequent date. The Company undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as may be required by securities laws.

All references in this MD&A to "the Company", "Medicenna", "we", "us", or "our" refer to Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. and the subsidiaries through which it conducts its business, unless otherwise indicated.

COMPANY OVERVIEW

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. is the company resulting from a "three-cornered" amalgamation involving A2 Acquisition Corp ("A2"), 1102209 B.C. Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of A2 and Medicenna Therapeutics Inc. ("MTI"), a privately held clinical stage biotechnology company. A2 was formed by articles of incorporation under the *Business Corporations Act* (Alberta) ("ABCA") on February 2, 2015, and following its initial public offering, was a "capital pool company" listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange Venture ("TSXV"). As a capital pool company, A2 had no assets other than cash and did not carry on any operations other than identifying and evaluating opportunities for the acquisition of an interest in assets or businesses for the completion of a qualifying transaction.

In February 2015, the Company was awarded a grant by the Cancer Prevention Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT") whereby the Company is eligible to receive up to US$14,100,000 on eligible expenditures over a three year-period (later extended to a five-year period) related to the development of the Company's Phase 2b clinical program for MDNA55.

On March 1, 2017, A2 completed its qualifying transaction in accordance with the policies of the TSXV by way of a reverse takeover of A2 by the shareholders of MTI (the "Qualifying Transaction"). In connection with the Qualifying Transaction, A2 changed its name to Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. and completed a consolidation of its share capital on the basis of one post-consolidation common share for every 14 pre-consolidation common shares.

On August 2, 2017, Medicenna graduated from the TSXV to the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"). On November 13, 2017, Medicenna continued under the *Canada Business Corporations Act*.

Medicenna has three wholly owned subsidiaries: MTI, Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (Delaware) and Medicenna Biopharma Inc. (British Columbia).

Medicenna is a clinical stage immuno-oncology company developing novel, highly selective versions of interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-4 ("IL-4") and interleukin-13 ("IL-13") tunable cytokines, called "Superkines". These Superkines can be developed either on their own as short or long-acting therapeutics or fused with cell killing proteins in order to generate Empowered Cytokines™ ("ECs") that precisely deliver potent toxins to the cancer cells without harming adjacent healthy cells. Medicenna's mission is to become the leader in the development and commercialization of targeted ECs and Superkines for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. The Company seeks to achieve its goals by drawing on its expertise, and that of world-class collaborators, in order to develop a unique set of therapeutic Superkines. Compared to naturally occurring cytokines – that bind to multiple receptor types on many cell types – Superkines are engineered with unique specificity toward defined target cell subsets to enable precise activation or inhibition of relevant immune cells in order to improve therapeutic efficacy and safety. Superkines can also be fused with other types of proteins such as antibodies to generate novel "immunocytokines" or combined with other treatment modalities such as checkpoint inhibitors, chimeric antigen receptor T cells ("CAR-Ts") or oncolytic viruses to stimulate tumor-killing immune cells or overcome the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment ("TME").

Medicenna has completed enrolment in a Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55, Medicenna's lead EC, for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma ("rGBM"), the most common and uniformly fatal form of brain cancer. MDNA55 is a fusion of a circularly permuted version of IL-4, fused to a potent fragment of the bacterial toxin, Pseudomonas exotoxin ("PE"), that is designed to preferentially target tumor cells that over-express the interleukin-4 receptor ("IL4R"). MDNA55 has now been studied in 5 clinical trials in 132 patients, including 112 patients with rGBM, in which it has shown indications of superior efficacy when compared to the current standard of care. MDNA55 has secured Orphan Drug Status from the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") as well as Fast Track Designation from the FDA for the treatment of rGBM and other types of high grade glioma. Medicenna announced on April 30, 2019 that patient enrollment was complete in the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 after treating 46 patients with rGBM. Medicenna announced preliminary top line data from the study on June 18, 2019 and additional survival data in December 2019 and January 2020. Medicenna plans to have an End of Phase 2 ("EOP2") meeting with the FDA in 2020.

Complementing Medicenna's lead clinical asset (MDNA55), the Company has built a deep pipeline of promising preclinical Superkine candidates such as IL-2 agonists (MDNA109), IL-2 antagonists (MDNA209), dual IL-4/IL-13 antagonists (MDNA413) and IL-13 Superkine (MDNA132) all in-licensed from Leland Stanford Junior University ("Stanford"). The most advanced of these programs is the MDNA109 platform (comprising of MDNA11 and MDNA19), which is in preclinical development and is the only engineered IL-2 Superkine designed to specifically target CD122 (IL-2Rβ) with high affinity without CD25 dependency. Both MDNA11 and MDNA19, which unlike native IL-2 (Proleukin), have superior pharmacokinetic properties, lack CD25 binding in order to improve safety, potently stimulate effector T cells, reverse natural killer ("NK") cell anergy and act with exceptional synergy when combined with checkpoint inhibitors. Medicenna is working towards initiating a Phase 1 clinical study with the MDNA109 platform in mid-2021.

ACHIEVEMENTS & HIGHLIGHTS

The following are the achievements and highlights for the year ending March 31, 2020 through to the date hereof:

- On April 30, 2019, we announced completion of enrolment in the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical study for the treatment of rGBM.

- On May 1, 2019, Medicenna received US$757,940 from CPRIT for reimbursement of past expenses.

- On June 3, 2019 a poster entitled "MDNA55: A Locally Administered IL4 Guided Toxin as a Targeted Treatment for Recurrent Glioblastoma" was presented at the 55th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology ("ASCO") held in Chicago, IL. The presentation by Dr. Dina Randazzo, of Duke University School of Medicine and a Principal Investigator, focused on the development of a new biomarker test for the IL4R that may enable better selection and superior treatment outcomes for patients with rGBM.

- On June 18, 2019, Dr. Fahar Merchant presented results from the Phase 2b MDNA55 clinical trial for rGBM at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress in Boston, MA. The presentation highlighted disease control in up to 83% of the patients according to Immunotherapy Response Assessment in Neuro-Oncology ("iRANO") criteria which measure tumor response relative to the largest tumor size post-treatment (nadir). In addition, safety data from the Phase 2b clinical trial show a similar safety profile to previous MDNA55 trials, with no systemic toxicities, no clinically significant laboratory abnormalities and no drug-related deaths.

- On June 20, 2019, Medicenna presented a poster entitled "Engineering a long-acting CD122 biased IL-2 superkine displaying potent anti-tumoral responses". The presentation by Dr. Moutih Rafei, Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Université de Montréal, highlighted that MDNA109-LA (a precursor of MDNA19) when combined with checkpoint inhibitors (a) demonstrated durable tumor control with strong memory response; (b) enhancing activation of naive CD8 T cells and NK cells (responsible for attacking tumor cells) and (c) attained long term tumor control with fewer treatment cycles and a less frequent dosing regimen.

- On June 26, 2019, we reported preclinical data on MDNA55 which showed promising results in ovarian cancer models.

- On July 9, 2019 Medicenna announced that it had received US$1,915,372 in non-dilutive funding from CPRIT.

- On July 31, 2019, we announced the selection of MDNA19 as our second immuno-oncology clinical candidate for the treatment of cancer. MDNA19 is a best-in-class long-acting IL-2 developed from Medicenna's Superkine platform that has shown unique ability to selectively stimulate cancer killing immune cells without the limitations seen with other long-acting IL-2 programs.

- On September 24, 2019, we announced the appointment of Ms. Karen Dawes to our Board of Directors. Ms. Dawes is an experienced and highly regarded leader in the life sciences industry with extensive strategic expertise and considerable commercial background.

- On September 25, 2019, we presented updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial (MDNA55-05) in the first 33 rGBM patients enrolled in the study. MDNA55 is a potent immunotherapy agent as it potently targets the IL4R which is overexpressed in glioblastoma ("GBM") as well as non-cancerous cells that make up the brain tumour microenvironment ("TME"). The data imply that targeting the TME, particularly in GBM, is critical where almost half of the tumor mass is made up of the TME, a cancer swamp that hides the tumor from the immune system. The TME is emerging as one of the key reasons why glioblastoma is extremely aggressive, and continues to be one of the most difficult cancers to treat. Since MDNA55 can simultaneously kill both the tumor cells and the TME by targeting the IL4R, the results to date indicate that MDNA55 could emerge as a new treatment for this deadly disease.

- On September 26, 2019 Medicenna announced the publication of a peer-reviewed article in the August 2019 edition of *Nature Communications* providing independent third-party validation of Medicenna's IL-2 Superkine platform, MDNA109.

- On September 30, 2019, we announced the presentation of new preclinical data from our IL-2 Superkine program to support the differentiating characteristics of long-acting MDNA109 variants and their potency *in vitro* and *in vivo* from other long-acting IL-2 programs.

- On October 17, 2019, Medicenna completed a public offering raising total gross proceeds of $6,900,000. The Company issued 5,307,693 units at a price of $1.30, each such unit consisting of one common share and one-half common share purchase warrant. Each such whole warrant is exercisable at a price of $1.75 until October 17, 2022.

- On November 21, 2019, we announced new positive results on drug distribution from the recently completed Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55. Implementing new advances in convection enhanced delivery ("CED"), that were previously not available allows us to bypass the blood-brain barrier and deliver high concentrations of MDNA55 directly to the tumor and the at-risk area immediately surrounding it, without exposure to the rest of the body.

- On November 25, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation of updated clinical results from the Phase 2b trial of MDNA55, by Dr. John Sampson at the 24th Society for Neuro-Oncology ("SNO") annual meeting. Dr. Sampson discussed updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 in rGBM patients using the IL4R as an immunotherapy target.

- On December 12, 2019, we announced a presentation by Dr. Fahar Merchant at the Inaugural Glioblastoma Drug Development Annual Summit. The presentation reported subgroup analysis from the first 40 patients treated with MDNA55 in a Phase 2b clinical trial for patients with rGBM.

- On January 8, 2020 we announced receipt of $1.3 million in proceeds from the exercise of previously issued warrants.

- On January 13, 2020, Medicenna announced results from a retrospective study of subjects with rGBM who matched eligibility requirements of subjects enrolled in the MDNA55-05 clinical trial (Synthetic Control Arm, "SCA") receiving standard therapies and compared their survival versus subjects treated with MDNA55, in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical. The SCA comprised 81 rGBM patients receiving standard therapies including Avastin®, lomustine and temozolomide ("TMZ") with similar baseline features as patients treated in the MDNA55 trial such as age, tumor size, ineligibility for surgery, lack of isocitrate dehydrogenase ("IDH") mutations, IL4R expression and other parameters known to affect survival. When comparing IL4R High groups across the two populations, a 150% survival advantage is seen in patients who received MDNA55.

- On March 17, 2020, the Company closed a public offering of 11,290,323 common shares at a price of $3.10 per share for gross proceeds of approximately $35 million (the "**2020 Public Offering**").

- On March 25, 2020, Medicenna presented preclinical data, including non-human primate ("NHP") data from its IL-2 Superkine program, highlighting data from the long-acting variant MDNA19, engineered to have enhanced binding to CD122 without binding to CD25. This allows MDNA19 to specifically activate naive CD8 T cells and NK cells with minimal stimulation of regulatory T cells ("Tregs"), thereby circumventing toxicity and demonstrating potential for best-in-class features which was supported by the NHP data.

- In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a global pandemic. We continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation, which is rapidly developing. The Company operates in a virtual manner and current operations have not been impacted in any material way by the health crisis. However, the pandemic does have an impact on our third party vendors which could result in the interruption of operations and result in development delays including the timing of the EOP2 clinical study meeting for MDNA55 with the FDA, the ongoing preclinical and future clinical activities related to MDNA19 or MDNA11. We have required all of our employees to work from home and are asking business partners to engage us by telephone or video conference where possible, eliminating business travel and requiring self-isolation for employees travelling outside of Canada. As the COVID-19 health crisis further develops, we will continue to rely on guidance and recommendations from local health authorities, Health Canada and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to update our policies.

- Subsequent to the year end, On April 15, 2020, Medicenna announced the closing of the full over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 common shares of Medicenna at a price of $3.10 per share, in connection with the 2020 Public Offering.

- Subsequent to the year end, on May 4, 2020, we announced that Medicenna will be presenting two abstracts at the American Society of Clinical Oncology Virtual Scientific Program to be held from May 29 to May 31, 2020. The first abstract on our MDNA55 rGBM program has been selected for a poster discussion and will provide new data on tumor response as well as survival outcomes compared to a matched SCA. The second abstract will present preclinical data including non-human primate data for MDNA11, one of Medicenna's MDNA109 platform candidates.

FINANCING UPDATE

Year ended March 31, 2020

On October 17, 2019, Medicenna completed a public offering raising total gross proceeds of $6,900,000. The Company issued 5,307,693 units at $1.30, consisting of one common share and one-half common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant is exercisable at $1.75 until October 17, 2022. The Company paid commission to the agents totaling $455,175 and issued 350,134 warrants to the agents exercisable into one common share of the Company at an exercise price of $1.30 for a period of twenty-four months.

On March 17, 2020, Medicenna completed the 2020 Public Offering of 11,290,323 shares for gross proceeds of $35,000,001. In the context of the 2020 Public Offering, Medicenna issued 790,323 broker warrants as partial consideration for the services provided by the agents in connection with the 2020 Public Offering. Each broker warrant is exercisable for one common share at a price of $3.10 per common share until March 17, 2022. The total costs associated with the 2020 Public Offering were $3,365,487, including an amount of $456,016 which represents the estimated fair value of the broker warrants.

During the year ended March 31, 2020, 1,623,675 warrants were exercised for proceeds of $2,372,822, the details of which are described below:

Number of Warrants	Exercise Price	Proceeds	Expiry Date
	$	$	
695,544	1.75	1,217,202	October 17, 2022
138,631	1.30	180,220	October 17, 2021
35,000	2.00	70,000	April 5, 2021
222,500	1.20	267,000	December 21, 2020
532,000	1.20	638,400	December 21, 2023
1,623,675		**2,372,822**	

Year ended March 31, 2019

On December 21, 2018, the Company closed a short-form prospectus offering of 4,000,000 units for gross proceeds of $4,000,000. Each unit consisted of one common share of the Company and one-half common share purchase warrant of the Company. Each such whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share, at an exercise price of $1.20 per common share until December 21, 2023. In the context of this offering, Medicenna issued 4,000,000 common shares and 2,000,000 warrants, as well as 280,000 broker warrants as partial consideration for the services provided by the agents in connection with this offering. Each such broker warrant is exercisable for one common share at a price of $1.20 per common share until December 21, 2020. The total costs associated with the transaction were $643,686, including an amount of $91,000 which represents the estimated fair value of the broker warrants issued.

There were no warrants exercised in the year ended March 31, 2019.

Subsequent Events

Subsequent to the year end, on April 15, 2020, Medicenna announced the closing of the full over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 common shares of Medicenna at a price of $3.10 per share, in connection with the 2020 Public Offering. As a result of the exercise of this over-allotment option, Medicenna received additional gross proceeds of $5,249,999, which will be used to fund further development of Medicenna’s MDNA109 platform candidate (MDNA19 or MDNA11) including preclinical activities, manufacturing and Phase 1/2a clinical trials as well as for general corporate purposes and working capital.

RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT UPDATE

MDNA55

Excluding the recently completed Phase 2b clinical study, MDNA55 has been studied in previous clinical trials under two Investigational New Drug Applications ("IND") for the treatment of rGBM, high grade glioma and non-CNS solid tumors. In these earlier studies, MDNA55 showed promising clinical results from 72 patients including 66 adult patients with rGBM following a single intra-tumoral infusion. It has secured Orphan Drug Status from the FDA and the EMA as well as Fast Track Designation from the FDA.

Since the above mentioned clinical trials, there have been many improvements to the CED technology, a drug delivery technique for localized administration of MDNA55 into brain tumors. This includes use of newly developed techniques for high precision placement of catheters into the tumor bed as well as novel stepped design catheters that prevent backflow and leakage of MDNA55 during treatment. Furthermore, by co-infusion of a magnetic resonance imaging ("MRI") contrast agent with MDNA55, drug distribution can be monitored in real time in order to achieve maximum coverage of the tumor bed and the tumor margins. Unlike previous clinical trials, data from the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical trial show that each of these improvements facilitates more accurate targeting and superior distribution of MDNA55 to regions of active tumor growth as well as the margins around the tumor. Medicenna has obtained an exclusive license from the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") to patents covering CED and the use of a surrogate tracer for real-time monitoring of MDNA55 delivery and distribution.

Phase 2b Study Outline for Glioblastoma at First or Second Recurrence or Progression

The Phase 2b trial with MDNA55 using enhanced CED delivery is a multi-center, open-label, single-arm study in up to 52 patients (at least 46 intent-to-treat ("ITT") patients evaluable for survival and 35 patients evaluable for response), with first or second recurrence or progression of GBM after surgery or radiotherapy ± adjuvant therapy or other experimental therapies.

The primary endpoint of the study is median overall survival ("mOS") comparing an expected null survival rate of 8.0 months (based on historical control) with an alternative pursue rate of 11.5 months (1-sided alpha = 0.10 and 80% power for approximately 46 ITT or per protocol subjects). The secondary endpoint is objective response rate ("ORR") assessed by the modified Response Assessment in Neuro-Oncology ("mRANO")-based criteria incorporating advanced imaging modalities according to a null response rate of 6% with an alternative pursue rate of 18% (1-sided alpha = 0.10 and 80% power for at least 35 subjects evaluable for response). IL4R expression levels in tumor biopsies and their potential impact on patient outcomes following treatment with MDNA55, were retrospectively evaluated.

Phase 2b Study Update

In April 2017, we treated the first rGBM patient in the Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 and enrolled patients at eight clinical sites across the United States and 1 site in Europe with enrolment in the study (46 ITT patients) completed in April 2019.

While the Company previously targeted completion of the Phase 2b by not later than Q4 2018, the protocol amendments announced in September 2017 and May 2018, and described below, resulted in slower than anticipated patient recruitment.

On September 28, 2017, we announced that based on encouraging drug distribution and safety data observed we implemented an amended protocol incorporating enhanced drug delivery procedure which was used for the treatment of the remaining patients. The amended protocol allowed higher doses and volumes of MDNA55 as well as an increase in the total expected study size – from 43 patients under the original protocol to up to 52 total planned patients. This protocol amendment was based on a planned safety analysis following a unanimous recommendation from MDNA55's Safety Review Committee. Of the up to 52 patients to be treated in the study we required at least 46 of those patients to be evaluable for survival and at least 35 subjects evaluable for response. We met our threshold enrolment requirements in April 2019 with 46 patients treated (ITT population) of which 44 patients met all the protocol eligibility requirements (per protocol population).

On October 10, 2017, clinical data were presented by Principal investigator John H. Sampson MD, PhD, (Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University in Durham, NC) at the 2017 Congress of Neurological Surgeons (Boston, MA), demonstrating successful delivery of MDNA55 in rGBM patients and a reassuring safety profile. Furthermore, the data showed that a substantially higher proportion of the target tissue was being covered then in previous similar trials. In some cases, close to 100% of the tumor and the 1 cm margin around it (at risk for tumor spread) had been successfully covered.

Additional clinical data from the Phase 2b rGBM clinical trial of MDNA55 were presented at the 22nd Annual Meeting of the SNO held in San Francisco in November 2017. Dr. Krystof Bankiewicz, MD, PhD, Professor in Residence of Neurological Surgery at the University of California San Francisco, provided an update on drug distribution and safety data from the first 15 patients treated in the study. The oral and poster presentations at the SNO conference outlined that through a process of real-time image guided delivery together with the ability to monitor and adjust infusion parameters, drug delivery was dramatically improved with significant enhancement in target coverage. A previous CED study in rGBM, without the advances implemented by Medicenna, [ref: J Neurosurg. 2010 Aug;113(2):301-9], was able to achieve, on average, coverage of only 20% of the target volume. In contrast, in the current study, a comparable estimate for coverage of the tumor and a 1cm high-risk margin around it showed approximately 65% coverage with the figure rising to 75% for the tumor area alone, with some patients achieving near 100% coverage of the target volume.

It was reported on May 2, 2018 that half the patients in the study had been recruited and the data to date demonstrated solid safety results and early signals of efficacy based on the findings of the Safety Review and Clinical Advisory Committees, comprised of key opinion leaders and study investigators. Following the Safety Review, Medicenna amended the protocol at the recommendation of clinical advisors to further improve the chances for demonstrating increased therapeutic benefit for patients. The amendment allowed the implementation of optimal methodologies including more personalized dosing based on the tumor load, incorporation of advanced imaging modalities to measure treatment responses more reliably, use of sub-therapeutics dose of Avastin® in patients that could not tolerate steroid use to control edema and inflammation and allowing investigators to administer a second dose of MDNA55 where appropriate.

Review of some patients who had been withdrawn from the study, believing that their disease had progressed, found that the apparent increases in tumor volumes, seen on brain scans, were, in fact, due to tissue necrosis, inflammation and edema. This is a known effect of immunotherapeutic agents such as MDNA55, called pseudo-progression, which poses a challenge to patient retention, management and data interpretation. When evaluating images from such patients, using multi-modal imaging, Medicenna found evidence of biological activity of MDNA55 suggesting that these patients were benefiting from the treatment, and in multiple cases following withdrawal from the study, surgical resection showed significant tumor necrosis. This amendment allowed a biopsy and/or advanced multi-modal imaging to more accurately discriminate between necrosis/inflammation and true disease progression. These tools would encourage subjects to remain in the study, where appropriate, giving time for the pseudo-progression to resolve and increase the likelihood of clinical responses.

Following the amended protocol as announced on May 2, 2018 and after receiving the necessary regulatory and site approvals patient enrolment was resumed at higher doses provided that the pre-established maximum tolerated dose ("MTD") of 240mg was not to be exceeded.

The protocol amendments announced September 28, 2017 and May 2, 2018 resulted in increased timelines for completion of the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical trial due to an increase in the original number of patients as well as a slowdown of patient recruitment while the necessary regulatory reviews and approvals were completed.

On October 22, 2018, the Company presented results and participated in a poster discussion session at the ESMO Congress held in Munich. Based on interim data from patients treated at low doses implemented during the first half of the Phase 2b study of MDNA55, the presentation highlighted the benefits of using of advanced imaging modalities in order to help tumor response evaluation and identify pseudo-progression in some patients which ultimately translates into tumor shrinkage, and potential treatment benefit.

On October 31, 2018, Medicenna provided an interim update from the ongoing Phase 2b clinical trial of MDNA55 for the treatment of rGBM. These results were superseded by data reported on February 7, 2019 as described below.

On February 7, 2019, Medicenna presented new clinical study results in a podium presentation entitled, "The IL4 Receptor as a Biomarker and Immunotherapeutic Target for Glioblastoma: Preliminary Evidence with MDNA55, a Locally Administered IL-4 Guided Toxin" by John H. Sampson, MD, PhD, Robert H. and Gloria Wilkins Distinguished Professor and Chair of Neurosurgery at Duke University during the 5th Annual Immuno-Oncology 360^{o} Conference held in New York, NY. These results have subsequently be superseded by more complete data presented in late 2019 and January 2020.

On April 30, 2019, Medicenna announced that enrolment in the study was complete with 46 evaluable patients (ITT population) of which 44 patients were subsequently identified as meeting protocol eligibility requirements without major deviations (per protocol population).

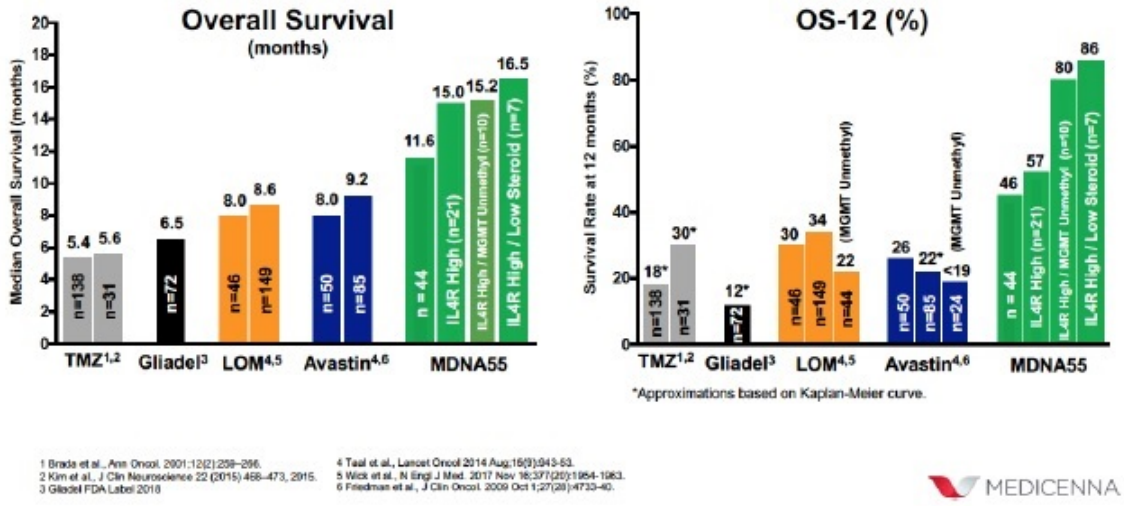
On June 3, 2019, a poster entitled "MDNA55: A Locally Administered IL4 Guided Toxin as a Targeted Treatment for Recurrent Glioblastoma" was presented at the 55th Annual Meeting of the ASCO held in Chicago, IL. The presentation by Dr. Dina Randazzo of Duke University School of Medicine and a Principal Investigator, focused on the development of a new biomarker test for the IL4R that may enable better selection and superior treatment outcomes for patients with rGBM. These data were subsequently updated as described below.

On June 18, 2019, Dr. Fahar Merchant presented results from the Phase 2b MDNA55 clinical trial which recently completed enrollment (n=46) at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress in Boston, MA. The presentation highlighted disease control in up to 83% of the patients according to iRANO criteria, which measure tumor response relative to the largest tumor size post-treatment (nadir). Use of advanced imaging techniques (such as perfusion and diffusion MRI) was able to show underlying tissue response amidst inflammation and edema in some subjects. In addition, safety data from the Phase 2b clinical trial show a similar safety profile to previous MDNA55 trials, with no systemic toxicities, no clinically significant laboratory abnormalities and no drug-related deaths.

On September 25, 2019, the Company presented updated efficacy results from the Phase 2b clinical trial MDNA55-05 in rGBM patients using the IL4R as an immunotherapy target, as it is overexpressed in glioblastoma as well as in cells that make up the brain tumor microenvironment ("TME"). The data imply that targeting the TME, particularly in GBM, is critical where almost half of the tumor mass consists of non-cancerous cells that make up the TME, a cancer swamp that hides the tumor from the immune system. The TME is emerging as one of the key reasons why glioblastoma is extremely aggressive, and continues to be one of the most difficult cancers to treat. Since MDNA55 can simultaneously kill both the tumor cells and the TME by targeting the IL4R, the results to date continue to show that MDNA55 is likely to emerge as a new treatment for this deadly disease. These data were subsequently updated in November and December 2019 and January 2020.

On November 25, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation of updated clinical results presented by Dr. John Sampson from our Phase 2b trial of MDNA55 at the 24th SNO annual meeting. The presentation highlighted that with a single treatment with MDNA55, the mOS in IL4R High subjects (n=21) was 15 months showing a survival advantage of up to nine months when compared to approved therapies (mOS of 5.4 to 9.2 months with temozolomide, Avastin® and lomustine), among the 38 evaluable subjects, irrespective of IL4R expression, 82% of the subjects experienced tumor shrinkage or stabilization from nadir. The mOS of patients showing tumor control (n=31) was significantly longer when compared to patients with progressive disease (mOS of 15 months vs 8.4 months, respectively; p-value of 0.0112) and updated analysis included the first 40 subjects treated with MDNA55 continuing to show an overall survival rate at 12 months (OS-12) of 45%, irrespective of IL4R expression, and OS-12 of 58% in patients showing a treatment response (n=32). This is an improvement of up to 150% when compared to approved therapies for rGBM (OS-12 is 18-34%).

On December 12, 2019, the Company announced a presentation by Dr. Fahar Merchant at the Inaugural Glioblastoma Drug Development Annual Summit. The presentation reported subgroup analysis from the first 40 patients treated with MDNA55 in the Phase 2b clinical trial. The presentation highlighted that the patient characteristics in the clinical study excluded patients that are known to have a much better prognosis, such as patients that were, (a) eligible for surgery to remove the tumor, (b) had a lower grade of brain cancer at initial diagnosis (only *de novo* GBM patients were enrolled), and (c) had a known mutation associated with better prognosis (IDH mutation). Furthermore, the presentation emphasized that despite enrolling only patients known to have a very poor prognosis, patients actually did much better and were surviving significantly longer following only one treatment with MDNA55, particularly in patients with high expression of the IL4R target. Of particular interest, subjects receiving lower doses of steroids (≤ 4mg of concurrent steroid per day) showed a trend towards improved survival, particularly in the IL4R High group, with a mOS of 16.5 months with 88% of patients being still alive at 12 months. In patients resistant to approved chemotherapy temozolomide (rGBM with unmethylated MGMT promoter), MDNA55 treatment in IL4R High patients had a median overall survival of 15.2 months and a 12 month survival rate of 69% versus 22% for lomustine and less than 19% for Avastin®.



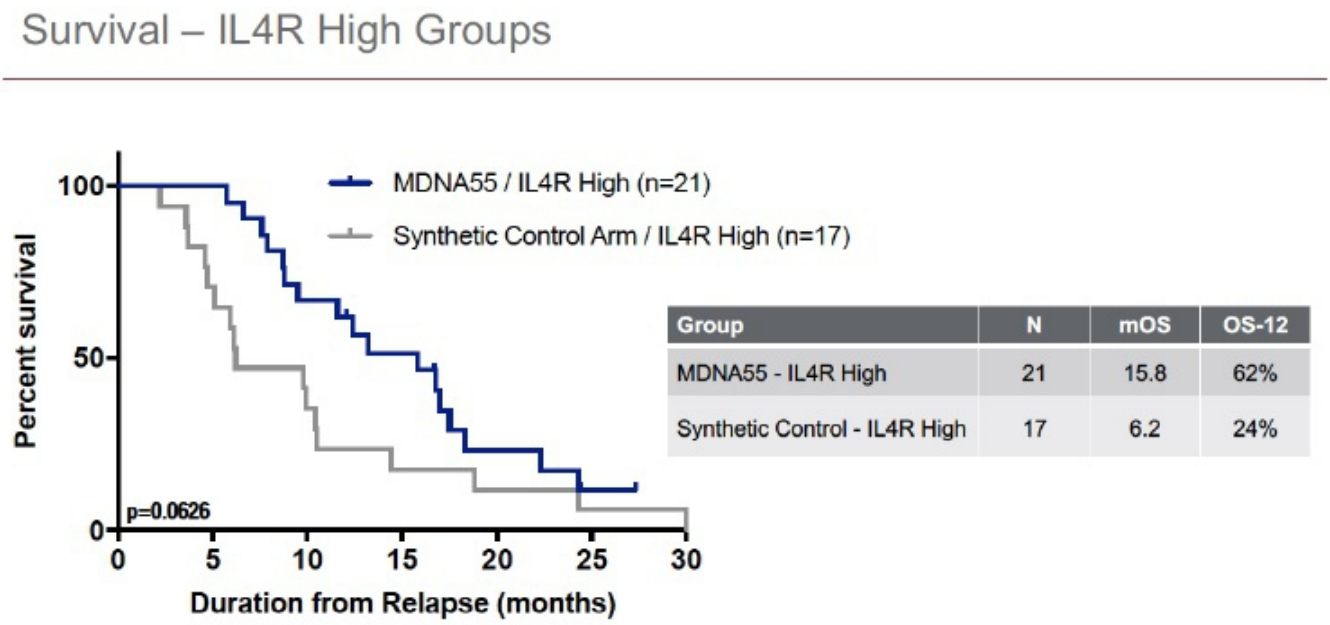
1 Brada et al., Ann Oncol. 2001;12(2):259–266.
2 Kim et al., J Clin Neuroscience 22 (2015) 468–473, 2015.
3 Gliadel FDA Label 2018
4 Taal et al., Lancet Oncol 2014 Aug;15(9):943-53.
5 Wick et al., N Engl J Med. 2017 Nov 16;377(20):1954-1963.
6 Friedman et al., J Clin Oncol. 2009 Oct 1;27(28):4733-40.

MEDICENNA

On January 13, 2020, Medicenna announced that it had completed a retrospective study on subjects with rGBM who matched eligibility requirements of subjects enrolled in the MDNA55-05 clinical trial. The study was conducted to compare the survival of subjects treated with MDNA55 in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical trial versus matched patients (Synthetic Control Arm or SCA) recently treated using other standard therapies. The SCA comprised of 81 rGBM patients receiving standard therapies including Avastin®, lomustine and temozolomide with similar baseline features as patients treated in the MDNA55 trial such as age, tumor size, ineligibility for surgery, IL4R expression and other parameters known to affect survival.

Key data from the study are summarized below and have been computed from the date of relapse rather than from the date of treatment in results previously reported by the Company:

- When comparing IL4R High groups across the two populations, a 150% survival advantage is seen in patients who received MDNA55.
    - IL4R High subjects treated with MDNA55 (n=21) had a mOS of 15.8 months versus 6.2 months in the SCA (n=17), a survival advantage of an impressive 9.6 months.
    - The 12 month overall survival ("OS-12") was 62% in the MDNA55 arm versus 24% in the SCA.
- Regardless of IL4R status, subjects treated with MDNA55 (n=44 subjects comprising the complete per protocol analysis population) demonstrated 112% increase in OS-12 over subjects in the SCA (n=81).
    - OS-12 for the MDNA55 arm was 53% versus 25% in the SCA.
    - mOS in the MDNA55 arm was 12.4 months versus 7.7 in the SCA.



Medicenna plans to have an EOP2 meeting with the FDA in 2020 to discuss the results of the MDNA55 Phase 2b clinical study and the development pathway forward. This date is later than previously anticipated due to additional information being prepared in order to strengthen the submission to the FDA as recommended by regulatory consultants.

The Company expects the completion of clinical development of MDNA55 to full approval (including a pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial), if undertaken by Medicenna, to last until at least 2022, with a projected aggregate cost of up to approximately $75 million, incremental to the current cash on hand. It is anticipated that following the successful completion of the Phase 2b clinical trial and a successful EOP2 meeting with the FDA the Company will work to out-license the program to one or more partners who would fund or co-fund Phase 3 clinical development of MDNA55 as well as prepare the program for commercialization and its subsequent launch in various countries where approval has been granted. In addition to development and regulatory approval of MDNA55, the Company and/or its partner may also have to develop and commercialize a companion diagnostic to test for IL4R expression prior to treatment with MDNA55. See "*Risk Factors*" below.

Superkine Platform

IL-2 Superkines

IL-2 was one of the first effective immunotherapies developed to treat cancer due to its proficiency at expanding T cells, the central players in cell-mediated immunity. Originally discovered as a growth factor for T cells, IL-2 can also drive the generation of activated immune cells, immune memory cells, and immune tolerance.

In contrast, IL-2 induced overstimulation of immune cells can lead to an imbalance in the ratio of effector and regulatory T cells, resulting in autoimmune diseases.

Part of the reason for this is due to the nature of the IL-2 receptor. The IL-2 receptor is composed of three different subunits, IL-2Rα (also known as CD25), IL-2Rβ (CD122) and IL-2Rγ (CD132). The arrangement of these different proteins determines the response to IL-2 signaling.

The IL-2β and IL-2γ components together make a receptor capable of binding IL-2, but only moderately so. When all three components are together, including IL-2Rα, the receptor binds IL-2 with a much higher affinity. This complete receptor is usually found on regulatory T cells, which dampens an ongoing immune response. The lower affinity receptor, composed of just the IL-2β and IL-2γ components, is more often found on “naive” immune cells, which are awaiting instructions before seeking out cancer cells.

Altering IL-2’s propensity for binding these receptors could encourage greater immune cell activation and/or block the function of regulatory cells. Medicenna’s MDNA109 and MDNA209 platforms take advantage of this dynamic by binding to specific receptors and either activating (MDNA109) or blocking them (MDNA209). The majority of development has been focused on the MDNA109 platform candidates where promising results have been demonstrated in various animal tumour models, as described below.

MDNA109 (a precursor to MDNA19 and MDNA11) is an enhanced version of IL-2 that binds up to 200 to 1,000 times more effectively to IL-2Rβ, thus greatly increasing its ability to activate and proliferate the immune cells needed to fight cancer. Because it preferentially binds IL-2Rβ and not the receptor containing IL-2Rα, MDNA109 drives effector T cell responses over regulatory T cells. Additionally, MDNA109 reverses NK cell anergy and acts with exceptional synergy when combined with checkpoint inhibitors.

One of the development challenges with MDNA109 was its short half-life, similar to native IL-2, which would require frequent dosing in a commercial setting. In order to extend the half-life of MDNA109, Medicenna fused inactive protein scaffolds to MDNA109 including Fc-fusions (Fc) and Albumin fusions (Alb) and, on August 2, 2018, we announced preliminary preclinical data on long acting variants of MDNA109, showing that these fusions have better pharmacokinetic properties enabling less frequent dosing without sacrificing its efficacy or safety.

Further modifications were made to MDNA109 in its extended half-life forms to enhance pharmacodynamics and further enhance selectivity in order to reduce binding to CD25 which is associated with the toxic side effect profile of Proleukin. These modifications have provided us with two lead candidates in development, MDNA19 and MDNA11.

On February 6, 2019, the Company presented results on MDNA109 and its long acting variants in a podium presentation entitled, “Putting Pedal to the Metal: Combining IL-2 Superkine (MDNA109) with Checkpoint Inhibitors” by Moutih Rafei, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Université de Montréal, at the 5th Annual Immuno-Oncology 360° Meeting in New York, NY.

The results presented demonstrated that MDNA109 exhibited 1000-fold enhanced affinity toward the CD122 receptor and best-in-class potency toward cancer killing effector T cells. When tested in vivo, MDNA109 was not immunogenic and led to potent delay in the growth of pre-established B16F10 melanoma tumors compared to IL-2. Likewise, significant delay in the growth of pre-established MC38 and CT-26 colon cancer was observed in syngeneic mice receiving MDNA109, whereas its co-administration with anti-PD1 checkpoint inhibitor eliminated tumors in 90% of MC38 tumor-bearing mice. Furthermore, MDNA109 in combination with anti-CTLA-4 antibody, complete responses were observed in a majority of mice in the CT26 model. When cured animals were re-challenged on the counter-lateral flank with CT26 tumor cells, tumor growth was blocked at the secondary site clearly suggesting the generation of potent memory responses. Additional results on long-acting MDNA109 variants with impaired CD25 binding demonstrated abrogation of regulatory T cell activation at therapeutic doses in order to mitigate peripheral side effects, which are dependent on CD25 binding.

Medicenna presented a poster entitled “Engineering a long-acting CD122 biased IL-2 superkine displaying potent anti-tumoral responses” at the Inaugural Immuno-Oncology Pharma Congress, held from June 18-20, 2019 during World Pharma Week in Boston, MA. Highlights from the presentation by Dr. Moutih Rafei included the following: (a) When MDNA109-LA was co-administered with the immune-checkpoint blocker anti-cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte-Associated Protein (CTLA)4 in a colon cancer mouse model, 67% of animals with pre-established tumors remained tumor-free for over 100 days. When these animals received a second and third re-challenge of the tumor without further treatment, 100% and 75% remained tumor free, respectively, demonstrating a strong memory response. (b) A long-acting variant, MDNA19, engineered to mitigate Treg activation by abolishing binding to the CD25 had 50-fold decreased Treg activity and 6-fold higher activity towards naïve CD8 T cells for an overall 300-fold preferential activation of cancer killing T cells than recombinant IL-2. (c) In addition, binding affinity studies using surface plasmon resonance confirmed absence of CD25 binding by MDNA19. (d) To further validate the potency of MDNA19 mice with pre-established aggressive B16F10 melanoma tumors showed potent tumor control with a weekly dosing schedule.

On July 31, 2019, we announced the selection of MDNA19 as our second immuno-oncology clinical candidate for the treatment of cancer. MDNA19 is a best-in-class long-acting IL-2 developed from Medicenna's MDNA109 Superkine platform that has shown unique ability to selectively stimulate cancer killing immune cells without the limitations seen with other long-acting IL-2 programs.

On September 26, 2019, Medicenna announced the publication of a peer-reviewed article in the August 2019 edition of *Nature Communications* providing independent third-party validation of Medicenna’s MDNA109 Superkine platform.

The publication titled “A next-generation tumor-targeting IL-2 preferentially promotes tumor infiltrating CD8+ T-cell response and effective tumor control” describes the safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetics, immunogenicity as well as efficacy profile in different tumor models of long-acting variants of MDNA109 including fusions to antibodies to create tumor targeted immunocytokines. The work reported in the publication is covered by Medicenna’s patents and patents in-licensed by the Company.

On September 30, 2019, Medicenna announced the presentation by Dr. Minh To, Director of Preclinical Development at Medicenna, of preclinical data to support the differentiating characteristics of long-acting MDNA109 variants and their potency in vitro and in vivo from other long-acting IL-2 programs.

Highlights from the presentation included:

- *High potency towards naive effector T cells but diminished potency on unwanted regulatory T cells (Tregs)*. Of the long-acting MDNA109 variants, MDNA19 is superior in having decreased binding to CD25 and increased affinity to CD122, therefore selectively activating cancer killing CD8 T cells instead of tumor protecting Tregs.

- *Potent effects as monotherapy with improved PK characteristics*. In CT26 (mouse colon cancer) and B16F10 (mouse melanoma) models, treatment with long acting variants of MDNA109 (biweekly for 2 weeks or once weekly for 2 or 3 weeks) potently inhibited tumor growth. These data suggest that long-acting MDNA109 variants could lead to potent therapeutic effects with a dosing schedule similar to that used for immune checkpoint inhibitors. In addition, the results also confirm that different protein scaffolds may be used to extend the half-life of MDNA109 and can provide similar tumor control as MDNA19.

- *Compelling preclinical synergism with immune checkpoint inhibition*. In a pre-established colon cancer CT26 model, long-acting MDNA109 variants co-administered with the immune-checkpoint blocker anti-cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte-Associated Protein (CTLA) 4, showed significant tumor growth inhibition with as many as 89% of animals remaining tumor-free for over 175 days.

- *Strong Memory Response*. Furthermore, tumor free animals receiving a second and third re-challenge of the tumor without further treatment remained tumor free in up to 100% of mice, demonstrating development of a strong memory response with the ability to prevent tumor relapses.

On March 25, 2020, Medicenna announced preclinical data including NHP data from its IL-2 Superkine program during a conference call and webcast.

The presentation highlighted data from the long-acting variant MDNA19, engineered to have enhanced binding to CD122 without binding to CD25 and included:

- Kinetic studies in NHP showed a dose-dependent upregulation of Ki67 in CD8 T-cells lasting for almost two weeks post-MDNA19 administration, with no apparent side effects.

- When administered to NHP, MDNA19 increases the absolute number of circulating CD8 T-cells in the absence of Treg and eosinophil stimulation (the latter being a major source of IL-5 production which is responsible for triggering vascular leak syndrome and associated toxicity).

- MDNA19 administration as a monotherapy in syngeneic mice with pre-established CT26 colon cancer led to 60% survival and induction of strong and long-lasting memory responses correlating with resistance to subsequent re-challenges.

- Furthermore, MDNA19 treatment of B16F10 tumors favoured activation of CD8 T cells over Tregs in the tumor microenvironment driving a strong therapeutic effect.

Medicenna has commenced GLP and GMP related manufacturing activities with the intention of starting IND enabling studies in the second half of calendar 2020 and initiating a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in mid 2021. These timelines are later than what was previously disclosed as additional optimization to the molecules in development was necessary to to further enhance Medicenna's long acting MDNA109 program as potentially best in class.

Like the MDNA109 platform, MDNA209 therapeutics bind with exceptional affinity to IL-2Rβ, but are unable to bind to the common IL-2γ receptor which in turn blocks signaling and activation of NK cells and memory CD8 T cells. MDNA209 platform offers a variety of candidates that are either partial agonists, partial antagonists or complete antagonists, enabling us to dampen the signaling properties of an over-active immune system to an amplitude that elicits desired therapeutic function without causing undesired toxicity. MDNA209 variants can therefore be used to treat a host of autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis and preliminary studies (Mitra et al, 2015) have shown that MDNA209 variants can also mitigate graft versus host disease (GvHD) following transplantation. Limited work on MDNA209 has been initiated but development timelines have not been established at this time.

IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines

Medicenna’s IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines are engineered versions of wild type cytokines which possess enhanced affinity and selectivity for either the Type 1 or Type 2 IL4 receptors or dedicated IL13 receptors such as IL13Ra2. This selectivity is achieved through mutations of the IL-4 or IL-13 proteins to enhance affinity for binding to specific IL4R or IL13R subunits. Additional mutations have also been engineered to modulate their bioactivity, resulting in Superkines with enhanced signaling (super-agonists) or the ability to block signaling (super-antagonists).

One promising IL-13 Superkine antagonist is MDNA413. Compared to wild type IL-13, MDNA413 has been engineered to have 2,000-fold higher selectivity for the Type 2 IL4R and which potently blocks IL-4 and IL-13 signaling (Moraga et al, 2015). Blocking of Type 2 IL4R by MDNA413 may be relevant not only for targeting solid tumors that overexpress this receptor, but also the Th2 biased tumour microenvironment, which shields the cancer from the immune system.

Another promising IL-13 Superkine is MDNA132. Unlike MDNA413, MDNA132 is an IL-13 ligand that has been engineered to increase affinity for IL13Ra2 overexpressed on certain solid tumors while exhibiting sharply decreased affinity for IL13Ra1. Medicenna believes MDNA132 has superior targeting compared to other IL-13 variants in development, and is an attractively differentiated targeting domain for inclusion in new and exciting field of immuno-oncology based on the CAR-T platform. Development timelines for MDNA132 have yet to be established.

As preparing, submitting, and advancing applications for regulatory approval, developing products and processes and clinical trials are complex, costly, and time consuming processes, an estimate of the future costs related to the development of MDNA413 and MDNA132 is not reasonable at this time.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

	2020	2019	2018
	$	$	$
General and administration	**2,375,211**	1,709,286	2,334,684
Research and development	**5,869,588**	3,017,997	5,090,146
Net loss	**(8,277,069)**	(4,708,031)	(7,465,452)
Basic and diluted loss per share	**(0.26)**	(0.18)	(0.31)
Total assets	**37,996,268**	5,187,428	4,374,582
Total liabilities	**1,847,196**	2,570,871	2,212,757

We have not earned revenue in any of the previous fiscal years, other than income from interest earned on our cash balances.

For the year ended March 31, 2020, we reported a net loss of $8,277,069, or $0.26 per share, compared to a loss of $4,708,031, or $0.18 per share, for the year ended March 31, 2019. The increase in net loss for the year ended March 31, 2020 compared with the year ended March 31, 2019 was primarily a result of lower amount of costs reimbursed under the CPRIT grant in the current year compared with the prior year and an increase in spending on discovery and preclinical expenses associated with the development of the MDNA109 platform (MDNA11 and MDNA19).

Cash utilized in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2020 of $8,799,856, compared to cash utilized in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2019 of $8,037,005. The increase in cash utilized in the current year was primarily a result of reduced accounts payable and accrued liabilities balances.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING MARCH 31, 2020

Research and Development Expenses

	Year ended March 31, 2020 $	Year ended March 31, 2019 $
Chemistry, manufacturing and controls	**342,578**	399,994
Regulatory	**432,948**	48,105
Discovery and preclinical	**1,898,191**	805,477
Research & Development Warrant	**-**	710,574
Clinical	**1,528,299**	3,710,789
Salaries and benefits	**1,095,118**	1,190,142
Licensing, patent legal fees and royalties	**810,987**	783,458
Stock based compensation	**486,421**	435,439
CPRIT grant claimed on eligible expenses	**(951,166)**	(5,140,039)
Other research and development expenses	**226,282**	74,058
	5,869,588	3,017,997

Research and development ("R&D") expenses of $5,869,588 were incurred during the year ended March 31, 2020, compared with $3,017,997 incurred in the year ended March 31, 2019.

The increase in R&D expenses in the current year is primarily attributable to:

- Increased regulatory costs associated with preparation for the EOP2 meeting.
- Higher discovery and preclinical expenses associated with the development of the MDNA109 platform (MDNA11 and MDNA19) as we advance it towards the clinic.
- Other research and development expenses increased due to travel and administrative costs associated with closing clinical sites, program symposium and the EOP2 meeting.
- A lower reimbursement of expenses with respect to the CPRIT grant of $951,166 in the year ended March 31, 2020, compared with $5,140,039 in the year ended March 31, 2019.

The above increases were partially offset by the following reductions:

- No amortization related to the research & development warrant which was fully amortized in the prior year.
- Lower clinical trial costs due to completion of enrolment in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical study and the wind down of the study.

The clinical trial costs incurred in the current year consist of:

- Clinical trial site close out costs and associated data collection from sites and central labs.
- Completion of all laboratory analysis of samples obtained from clinical trials.
- Costs associated with the initiation and completion of the Synthetic Control Arm study in 81 patients.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Year ended March 31, 2020	Year ended March 31, 2019
	$	$
Depreciation expense	**7,893**	6,818
Stock based compensation	**638,556**	563,180
Facilities and operations	**252,716**	162,995
Legal, professional and finance	**186,026**	166,277
Salaries and benefits	**595,588**	676,952
Corporate communications	**559,089**	368,199
Other expenses	**260,715**	271,054
CPRIT grant claimed on eligible expenses	**(125,372)**	(506,188)
	2,375,211	1,709,286

General and administrative ("G&A") expenses of $2,375,211 were incurred during the year ended March 31, 2020, compared with $1,709,286 during the year ended March 31, 2019.

The increase in G&A expenditures year over year is primarily attributed to lower amounts of expenses eligible for reimbursement from CPRIT in the current year as well as higher facilities and operations expenses associated with office rent and relocation costs and higher corporate communications expenses in the current year due to increased activity. Stock based compensation expense increased in the year ended March 31, 2020 compared with the prior year due to the timing of grants as well as higher Black Scholes values of current year grants.

SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY FINANCIAL RESULTS

	Mar. 31 2020	**Dec. 31 2019**	**Sept. 30 2019**	**June 30 2019**	**Mar. 31 2019**	**Dec. 31 2018**	**Sept. 30 2018**	**June 30 2018**
	$	**$**	**$**	**$**	**$**	**$**	**$**	**$**
Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General and administration	529,338	741,786	642,548	461,539	414,154	437,218	443,363	414,551
Research and development	2,135,410	1,659,444	1,246,292	828,442	661,314	1,275,896	445,814	634,973
Net loss	(2,688,713)	(2,389,463)	(1,904,259)	(1,294,634)	(1,049,074)	(1,723,081)	(897,659)	(1,038,217)
Basic and diluted loss per share	(0.07)	(0.07)	(0.07)	(0.05)	(0.04)	(0.07)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Total assets	37,996,268	7,315,780	2,243,789	3,674,228	5,187,428	6,017,780	3,408,806	3.644,480
Total liabilities	1,847,196	1,993,314	2,050,249	1,897,899	2,570,871	2,512,414	2,173,528	2,000,746

R&D expenses fluctuate quarter over quarter based on the amount of expenditures eligible for CPRIT reimbursement in the period as well as the pace of the clinical trial enrollment during the period. Research and development costs in the quarter ended December 31, 2018 were higher than prior periods due to patient treatment costs and a lower CPRIT reimbursement in the quarter. During the three months ended March 31, 2020, December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2019, the CPRIT expenses eligible for offset were smaller than comparable quarters and therefore expenses were higher than comparable periods.

G&A expenses are higher in the quarters ended December 31, 2019 and September 30, 2019 due to no expenditures claimed for CPRIT reimbursement as well as higher stock-based compensation costs and expenses associated with investor relations activities.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDING MARCH 31, 2020

Research and Development Expenses

	Three months ended March 31, 2020 $	Three months ended March 31, 2019 $
Chemistry, manufacturing and controls	**164,010**	97,866
Regulatory	**168,521**	21,968
Discovery and preclinical	**632,222**	170,452
Clinical	**273,732**	1,029,379
Salaries and benefits	**278,472**	268,932
Licensing, patent legal fees and royalties	**413,260**	213,381
Stock based compensation	**169,131**	139,503
CPRIT grant claimed on eligible expenses	**-**	(1,315,746)
Other research and development expenses	**36,062**	35,579
	2,135,410	661,314

R&D expenses of $2,135,410 were incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2020, compared with $661,314 incurred in the three months ended March 31, 2019.

The increase in R&D expenses in the current year is primarily attributable to:

- No reimbursement of expenses with respect to the CPRIT grant in the three months ended March 31, 2020, compared with a reimbursement of $1,315,746 in the same period in the prior year.
- Increased regulatory costs associated with preparation for the EOP2 meeting.
- Higher discovery, preclinical and manufacturing expenses associated with the development of the MDNA109 platform (MDNA11 and MDNA19) as we advance it towards the clinic.
- Higher patent and licensing fees associated with a license amendment fee.

The above increases were partially offset by lower clinical trial costs due to completion of enrolment in the Phase 2b rGBM clinical study and the wind down of the study.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Three months ended March 31, 2020 $	Three months ended March 31, 2019 $
Depreciation expense	**4,183**	1,704
Stock based compensation	**122,902**	96,966
Facilities and operations	**65,048**	49,161
Legal, professional and finance	**32,717**	30,455
Salaries and benefits	**148,760**	168,204
Corporate communications	**82,243**	114,395
Other expenses	**73,485**	70,186
CPRIT grant claimed on eligible expenses	**-**	(116,917)
	529,338	414,154

G&A expenses of $529,338 were incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2020, compared with $414,154 during the three months ended March 31, 2019.

The increase in G&A expenditures in the current period is primarily attributed to lower amounts of expenses eligible for reimbursement from CPRIT in the current year period.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Since inception, the Company has devoted its resources to funding R&D programs, including securing intellectual property rights and licenses, conducting discovery research, manufacturing drug supplies, initiating preclinical and clinical studies, submitting regulatory dossiers and providing administrative support to R&D activities, which has resulted in an accumulated deficit of $31,066,720 as of March 31, 2020. With current revenues only consisting of interest earned on excess cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, losses are expected to continue while the Company's R&D programs are advanced.

We currently do not earn any revenues from our drug candidates and are therefore considered to be in the development stage. As required, the Company will continue to finance its operations through the sale of equity or pursue non-dilutive funding sources available to the Company in the future. The continuation of our research and development activities for both MDNA55 and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 or MDNA11) and the commercialization of MDNA55 is dependent upon our ability to successfully finance and complete our research and development programs through a combination of equity financing and revenues from strategic partners. We have no current sources of revenues from strategic partners.

Management has forecasted that the Company's current level of cash will be sufficient to execute its current planned expenditures for more than the next 24 months without further financing being obtained.

CASH POSITION

At March 31, 2020, we had a cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities balance of $37,700,202, compared to $2,370,976 at March 31, 2019. We invest cash in excess of current operational requirements in highly rated and liquid instruments. Working capital at March 31, 2020 was $36,037,022 (March 31, 2019: $2,709,784).

Subsequent to March 31, 2020, we received gross proceeds of $5,249,999 from fulfillment of the over-allotment in connection with the 2020 Public Offering. We also have up to US$1.4 million remaining available under the CPRIT grant to be used towards the development of MDNA55.

We do not expect to generate positive cash flow from operations for the foreseeable future due to additional R&D expenses, including expenses related to drug discovery, preclinical testing, clinical trials, chemistry, manufacturing and controls and operating expenses associated with supporting these activities. It is expected that negative cash flow from operations will continue until such time, if ever, that we receive regulatory approval to commercialize any of our products under development and/or royalty or milestone revenue from any such products should they exceed our expenses.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

CPRIT assistance

In February 2015, the Company received notice that it had been awarded a grant by CPRIT whereby the Company is eligible to receive up to US$14,100,000 on eligible expenditures over a three year period related to the development of the Company's phase 2b clinical program for MDNA55. In October 2017, the Company was granted a one-year extension to the grant allowing expenses to be claimed over a four-year period ending February 28, 2019. On February 4, 2019 the Company was approved for a further six-month extension ending August 31, 2019, on July 25, 2019 an additional six-month extension was granted to February 28, 2020 and on January 6, 2020 an additional six-month extension was granted to August 28, 2020.

Of the US$14.1 million grant approved by CPRIT, Medicenna has received US$12.7 million from CPRIT as of March 31, 2020. The Company is eligible to receive the remaining US$1.4 million upon the achievement of certain criteria as determined by CPRIT, from time to time. There can be no assurances that the balance of such grants will be received from CPRIT.

Ongoing program funding from CPRIT is subject to a number of conditions including the satisfactory achievement of milestones that must be met to release additional CPRIT funding, proof the Company has raised 50% matching funds and maintaining substantial functions of the Company related to the project grant in Texas as well as using Texas-based subcontractor and collaborators wherever possible. There can be no assurances that the Company will continue to meet the necessary CPRIT criteria, satisfactorily achieve milestones, or that CPRIT will continue to advance additional funds to the Company.

If the Company is found to have used any grant proceeds for purposes other than intended, is in violation of the terms of the grant, or relocates its MDNA55 related operations outside of the state of Texas, then the Company is required to repay any grant proceeds received.

Under the terms of the grant, the Company is also required to pay a royalty to CPRIT, comprised of 3-5% of revenues on net sales of MDNA55 until aggregate royalty payments equal 400% of the grant funds received at which time the ongoing royalty will be 0.5%.

During the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company received $3,539,465 from CPRIT (2019: $3,242,073).

Intellectual Property

On August 21, 2015, the Company exercised its right to enter into two license agreements with Stanford (the “Stanford License Agreements”). In connection with this licensing agreement the Company issued 649,999 common shares with a value of $98,930 to Stanford and affiliated inventors. The value of these shares has been recorded as an intangible asset that is being amortized over the life of the underlying patents. As at March 31, 2020, the Company’s intangible assets have a remaining capitalized net book value of $76,259 (March 31, 2019: $81,205).

The development milestones under the Stanford License Agreements were updated during the year ended March 31, 2020 to reflect the current stage of development of the Company’s programs. In connection with the amendment of the Stanford License Agreements, Medicenna paid a US$150,000 fee to Stanford.

The Company has entered into various license agreements with respect to accessing patented technology. In order to maintain these agreements, the Company is obligated to pay certain costs based on timing or certain milestones within the agreements, the timing of which is uncertain. These costs include ongoing license fees, patent prosecution and maintenance costs, royalty and other milestone payments. As at March 31, 2020, the Company is obligated to pay the following:

- Patent licensing costs due within 12 months totaling $70,500.
- Patent licensing costs, including the above, due within the next five years totaling $1,283,100.
- Given the current development plans and expected timelines of the Company it is assumed that project milestones of US$50,000 and US$100,000 will be due in the next five years.
- Project milestone payments, assuming continued success in the development programs, of uncertain timing totaling US$2,650,000 and an additional US$2,000,000 in sales milestones.
- A liquidity payment of $370,375 is due to the NIH which represents the remaining payments resulting from the Company’s liquidity event in March 2017.

As part of these license agreements, the Company has committed to make certain royalty payments based on net sales to the NIH and Stanford.

As of March 31, 2020, we have the following obligations to make future payments, representing contracts and other commitments that are known and committed:

	Payments Due by Period			
Contractual obligations	**Less than 1 year**	**1-3 years**	**3-5 years**	**Total**
Patent licensing costs, minimum annual royalties per license agreements	$ 70,500	$ 465,300	$ 747,300	$ 1,283,100
Lease payments	$ 41,460	$ 38,005	$ 0	$ 79,465
Liquidity event payment	$ 370,375	$ 0	$ 0	$ 370,375

The Company cannot reasonably estimate future royalties which may be due upon the regulatory approval of MDNA55 or MDNA109 assets (MDNA11 or MDNA19).

As at March 31, 2020, the Company had obligations to make future payments, representing significant research and development and manufacturing contracts and other commitments that are known and committed, in the amount of approximately $5,740,000. Most of these agreements are cancellable by the Company with notice. These commitments include agreements for manufacturing and preclinical studies.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

The Company has no material undisclosed off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our results of operations, financial condition, revenues or expenses, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

Key management personnel, which consists of the Company's officers (Dr. Fahar Merchant, President and Chief Executive Officer, Ms. Elizabeth Williams, Chief Financial Officer, and Ms. Rosemina Merchant, Chief Development Officer) and directors, received the following compensation for the following periods:

	Year ended March 31,		**Three months ended March 31,**	
	2020	2019	**2020**	2019
	$	$	**$**	$
Salaries and wages	**891,747**	891,748	**222,937**	222,937
Board fees	**142,264**	141,466	**35,512**	35,278
Stock option expense	**872,585**	786,121	**279,853**	180,247
Related-party rent and moving expenses	**64,561**	21,515	**7,000**	2,093
	1,977,157	1,840,850	**545,302**	440,555

During the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company paid $64,561 (2019: $21,515) in moving, storage and rent expenses to the CEO and CDO of the Company. These transactions were in the normal course of business and have been measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

As at March 31, 2020, the Company had trade and other payables in the normal course of business, owing to directors and officers of $247,696 (2019: $380,328) related to board fees and accrued vacation.

ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS ADOPTED IN FISCAL YEAR 2020

The Company has adopted new accounting standard IFRS 16 – Leases ("IFRS 16), effective for the Company's annual period beginning April 1, 2019.

IFRS 16 sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases and requires lessees to account for all leases under a single on-balance sheet model, with certain exemptions. The standard includes two recognition exemptions for lessees: leases of "low-value" assets and short-term leases with a lease term of 12 months or less. At the commencement date of a lease, a lessee will recognize a liability to make lease payments and an asset representing the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term. Lessees will be required to separately recognize the interest expense on the lease liability and the depreciation expense on the right-of-use asset. Lessees are also required to remeasure the lease liability upon the occurrence of certain events such as a change in lease term. The lessee will generally recognize the amount of the remeasurement of the lease liability as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset.

At the time of adoption, the Company did not have any leases which fell under IFRS 16, as all leases had a term of 12 months or less.

In March 2020, the Company entered into a lease with a term of two years for which it has applied IFRS 16.

The Company recognized a right-of-use asset based on the amount equal to the lease liability, adjusted for any related prepaid and accrued lease payments previously recognized. The lease liability was recognized based on the present value of remaining lease payments, discounted using the incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application. The lease payments include fixed payments less any lease incentives receivable, variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, and amounts expected to be paid under residual value guarantees. The variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate are recognized as expense in the period as incurred.

The carrying amounts of the Company's right-of-use assets and lease liabilities and movements during 2020 were as follows:

	Right of Use Asset	**Lease Liability**
	$	$
Balance as of April 1, 2019	-	-
Additions	70,706	70,706
Depreciation	(2,946)	-
Accreted interest expense	-	62
Payments	-	(3,455)
	67,760	**67,313**
Classification:		
Current portion of lease liabilities	-	35,344
Long-term portion of lease liabilities	-	31,969
	-	**67,313**

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Accounting policies are described in note 2 of the audited consolidated financial statements.

The Company makes estimates and assumptions about the future that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. In the future, actual experience may differ from these estimates and assumptions. The effect of a change in an accounting estimate is recognized prospectively by including it in comprehensive income in the period of the change, if the change affects that period only, or in the period of the change and future periods, if the change affects both. Significant assumptions about the future and other sources of estimation uncertainty that management has made at the statement of financial position date, that could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities include:

Fair value of financial instruments

Where the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities recorded in the consolidated statements of financial position cannot be derived from active markets, they are determined using valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models. The inputs to these models are taken from observable markets where possible, but where this is not feasible, a degree of judgment is required in establishing fair values.

The judgments include considerations of inputs such as liquidity risk, credit risk and volatility. Significant management judgment is necessary. Changes in assumptions about these factors could affect the reported fair value of financial instruments

Deferred taxes

The determination of deferred income tax assets or liabilities requires subjective assumptions regarding future income tax rates and the likelihood of utilizing tax carry-forwards. Changes in these assumptions could materially affect the recorded amounts, and therefore do not necessarily provide certainty as to their recorded values.

Share-based payments and compensation

The Company applies estimates with respect to the valuation of shares issued for non-cash consideration. Common shares are valued at the fair value of the equity instruments granted at the date the Company receives the goods or services.

The Company measures the cost of equity-settled transactions with employees by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments at the date at which they are granted. Estimating fair value for share-based payment transactions requires determining the most appropriate valuation model, which is dependent on the terms and conditions of the grant. This estimate also requires determining the most appropriate inputs to the valuation model including the fair value of the underlying common shares, the expected life of the share option, volatility and dividend yield and making assumptions about them. The fair value of the underlying common shares are assessed as the most recent issuance price per common share for cash proceeds.

FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

(a) Fair value

The Company’s financial instruments recognized on the consolidated statements of financial position consist of cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, government grant receivable, other receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and license fee payable. The fair value of these instruments, approximate their carry values due to their short-term maturity.

Classification of financial instruments

Financial instruments measured at fair value on the statement of financial position are summarized into the following fair value hierarchy levels:

Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability

Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The Company classifies its financial assets and liabilities depending on the purpose for which the financial instruments were acquired, their characteristics, and management intent as outlined below:

Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities are measured using Level 1 inputs and changes in fair value are recognized through profit or loss, with changes in fair value being recorded in net earnings at each period end.

Other receivables and government grant receivable are measured at amortized cost less impairments.

Accounts payable, accrued liabilities, deferred government grants and license fee payable are measured at amortized cost.

The Company has exposure to the following risks from its use of financial instruments: credit, interest rate, currency and liquidity risk. The Company reviews its risk management framework on a quarterly basis and makes adjustments as necessary.

(b) Financial risk management

We have exposure to credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk. Our Board of Directors has the overall responsibility for the oversight of these risks and reviews our policies on an ongoing basis to ensure that these risks are appropriately managed.

i. Credit risk

Credit risk arises from the potential that a counterparty will fail to perform its obligations. The financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities.

The Company attempts to mitigate the risk associated with cash and cash equivalents by dealing only with major Canadian financial institutions with good credit ratings.

ii. Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair values and future cash flows of the Company will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. The Company believes that its exposure to interest rate risk is not significant.

iii. Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company currently settles all of its financial obligations out of cash. The ability to do so relies on the Company maintaining sufficient cash in excess of anticipated needs. As at March 31, 2020, the Company’s liabilities consist of trade and other payables that have contracted maturities of less than one year.

iv. Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Company is exposed to currency risk from employee costs as well as the purchase of goods and services primarily in the United States and the cash balances held in foreign currencies. Fluctuations in the US dollar exchange rate could have a significant impact on the Company’s results. Assuming all other variables remain constant, a 10% depreciation or appreciation of the Canadian dollar against the US dollar would result in an increase or decrease in loss and comprehensive loss for the year ended March 31, 2020 of $108,423 (March 31, 2019: $69,305).

Balances in US dollars are as follows:

	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
	$	$
Cash	**134,835**	118,440
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**(899,992)**	(1,430,518)
Deferred government grant receivable	**-**	1,831,337
	(765,157)	519,259

(c) Managing Capital

The Company's objectives, when managing capital, are to safeguard cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as well as maintain financial liquidity and flexibility in order to preserve its ability to meet financial obligations and deploy capital to grow its businesses.

The Company's financial strategy is designed to maintain a flexible capital structure consistent with the objectives stated above and to respond to business growth opportunities and changes in economic conditions. In order to maintain or adjust its capital structure, the Company may issue shares or issue debt (secured, unsecured, convertible and/or other types of available debt instruments).

There were no changes to the Company's capital management policy during the year. The Company is not subject to any externally imposed capital requirements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The following table provides an update on the anticipated use of proceeds raised in the October 2019 equity offering along with amounts actually expended. As of March 31, 2020, the following expenditures have been incurred:

Item	**Amount to Spend**	**Spent to Date**	**Adjustments**	**Remaining to Spend**
Continued clinical development of MDNA55	$ 1,400,000	$ 1,239,007	-	$ 160,994
Preclinical development of lead IL2 Superkine MDNA19 or MDNA11	$ 2,375,000	$ 1,565,321	-	$ 809,680
General corporate and working capital purposes	$ 2,392,002	$ 644,332	-	$ 1,747,670
Total	**$ 6,167,002**	**$ 3,448,659**	**$ –**	**$ 2,718,343**

The following table provides an update on the anticipated use of proceeds raised in the 2020 Public Offering along with amounts actually expended. As of March 31, 2020, the following expenditures have been incurred:

Item	Amount to Spend	Spent to Date	Adjustments	Remaining to Spend
Preclinical development of MDNA19 or MDNA11	$ 3,300,000	-	-	$ 3,300,000
Manufacturing of MDNA11 or MDNA19 clinical batch	$ 4,400,000	-	-	$ 4,400,000
Clinical development of MDNA19 or MDNA11	$ 13,150,000	-	-	$ 13,150,000
General corporate and working capital purposes	$ 11,350,000	-	-	$ 11,350,000
Total	**$ 32,200,000**	**$ –**	**$ –**	**$ 32,200,000**

RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

An investment in the Company's common shares (the "Common Shares") involves a high degree of risk and should be considered speculative. An investment in the Common Shares should only be undertaken by those persons who can afford the total loss of their investment. Investors should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties set forth below, as well as other information described elsewhere in this MD&A. The risks and uncertainties below are not the only ones the Company faces. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to Medicenna or that Medicenna believes to be immaterial may also adversely affect Medicenna's business. If any of the following risks occur, Medicenna's business, financial condition and results of operations could be seriously harmed and you could lose all or part of your investment. Further, if Medicenna fails to meet the expectations of the public market in any given period, the market price of the Common Shares could decline. Medicenna operates in a highly competitive environment that involves significant risks and uncertainties, some of which are outside of Medicenna's control.

Risks Related to the Company's Business and the Company's Industry

The Company has no sources of product revenue and will not be able to maintain operations and research and development without sufficient funding.

The Company has no sources of product revenue and cannot predict when or if it will generate product revenue. The Company's ability to generate product revenue and ultimately become profitable depends upon its ability, alone or with partners, to successfully develop the product candidates, obtain regulatory approval, and commercialize products, including any of the current product candidates, or other product candidates that may be developed, in-licensed or acquired in the future. The Company does not anticipate generating revenue from the sale of products for the foreseeable future. The Company expects research and development expenses to increase in connection with ongoing activities, particularly as MDNA55 is advanced through clinical trials and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 or MDNA11) is advanced towards the clinic.

The Company will require significant additional capital resources to expand its business, in particular the further development of its proposed products. Advancing its product candidates or acquisition and development of any new products or product candidates will require considerable resources and additional access to capital markets. In addition, the Company's future cash requirements may vary materially from those now expected.

The Company can potentially seek additional funding through corporate collaborations and licensing arrangements, through public or private equity or debt financing, or through other transactions. However, if clinical trial results are neutral or unfavourable, or if capital market conditions in general, or with respect to life sciences companies such as Medicenna, are unfavourable, the Company's ability to obtain significant additional funding on acceptable terms, if at all, will be negatively affected. Additional financing that it may pursue may involve the sale of the Common Shares or financial instruments that are exchangeable for, or convertible into, the Common Shares, which could result in significant dilution to its shareholders. If sufficient capital is not available, the Company may be required to delay the implementation of its business strategy, which could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, prospects or results of operations.

The Company is highly dependent upon certain key personnel and their loss could adversely affect the its ability to achieve its business objective.

The loss of Dr. Fahar Merchant, the President and Chief Executive Officer, Rosemina Merchant, the Chief Development Officer, or other key members of the scientific and operating staff could harm the Company. Employment agreements exist with Dr. Merchant and Ms. Merchant, although such employment agreements do not guarantee their retention. The Company also depends on scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, all of whom have outside commitments that may limit their availability. In addition, the Company believes that future success will depend in large part upon its ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientific, managerial, medical, clinical and regulatory personnel. Agreements have been entered into with scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, key opinion leaders and academic partners in the ordinary course of business as well as with physicians and institutions who recruited patients into the MDNA55 clinical trial and will recruit patients into future clinical trials. Notwithstanding these arrangements, there is significant competition for these types of personnel from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations. The loss of the services of any of the executive officers or other key personnel could potentially harm the Company's business, operating results or financial condition.

If the Company breaches any of the agreements under which it licenses rights to product candidates or technology from third parties, it can lose license rights that are important to its business. The Company's current license agreements may not provide an adequate remedy for breach by the licensor.

The Company is developing MDNA55, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) and other earlier stage preclinical and discovery drug candidates pursuant to license agreements with NIH and Stanford (collectively, the "Licensors"). The Company is subject to a number of risks associated with its collaboration with the Licensors, including the risk that the Licensors may terminate the license agreement upon the occurrence of certain specified events. The license agreement requires, among other things, that the Company makes certain payments and use reasonable commercial efforts to meet certain clinical and regulatory milestones. If the Company fails to comply with any of these obligations or otherwise breach this or similar agreements, the Licensors or any future licensors may have the right to terminate the license in whole. The Company can also suffer the consequences of non-compliance or breaches by Licensors in connection with the license agreements. Such non-compliance or breaches by such third parties can in turn result in breaches or defaults under the Company's agreements with other collaboration partners, and the Company can be found liable for damages or lose certain rights, including rights to develop and/or commercialize a product or product candidate. Loss of the Company's rights to the licensed intellectual property or any similar license granted to it in the future, or the exclusivity rights provided therein, can harm the Company's financial condition and operating results.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results, and the Company's product candidates may not have favourable results in later trials or in the commercial setting.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. In the case of MDNA55, the promising results seen in the Phase 2b clinical study may not be replicated in a randomized, controlled Phase 3 clinical study. Success in preclinical or animal studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later large-scale efficacy trials will be successful nor does it predict final results. This is applicable to the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) as the promising preclinical data may not be replicated in a clinical setting. Favourable results in early trials may not be repeated in later trials. There is no assurance the FDA, the EMA or other similar government bodies will view the results as the Company does or that any future trials of its proposed products for other indications will achieve positive results. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials.

The Company will be required to demonstrate through larger-scale clinical trials that any potential future product is safe and effective for use in a diverse population before it can seek regulatory approvals for commercial sale of its product. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical and post-approval trials. If MDNA55 fails to demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy in future clinical trials, the Company's operations and financial condition will be adversely impacted.

If the Company's competitors develop and market products that are more effective than the Company's existing product candidates or any products it may develop, or if they obtain marketing approval before it does, the Company's products may be rendered obsolete or uncompetitive.

Technological competition from pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities is intense and is expected to increase. Many of the Company's competitors and potential competitors have substantially greater product development capabilities and financial, scientific, marketing and human resources than the Company does. Our future success depends in part on our ability to maintain a competitive position, including our ability to further progress MDNA55 and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) through the necessary preclinical and clinical trials towards regulatory approval for sale and commercialization. Other companies may succeed in commercializing products earlier than we are able to commercialize our products or they may succeed in developing products that are more effective than our products. While the Company will seek to expand its technological capabilities in order to remain competitive, there can be no assurance that developments by others will not render its products non-competitive or that the Company or its licensors will be able to keep pace with technological developments. Competitors have developed technologies that could be the basis for competitive products. Some of those products may have an entirely different approach or means of accomplishing the desired therapeutic effect than the Company's products and may be more effective or less costly than its products. In addition, other forms of medical treatment may offer competition to the products. The success of the Company's competitors and their products and technologies relative to its technological capabilities and competitiveness could have a material adverse effect on the future preclinical and clinical trials of its products, including its ability to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for the conduct of such trials.

The Company is subject to the restrictions and conditions of the CPRIT agreement. Failure to comply with the CPRIT agreement may adversely affect the Company's financial condition and results of operations.

The Company has obtained a grant from CPRIT to fund a portion of its operations to date. The CPRIT grant is subject to the Company's compliance with the scope of work outlined in the CPRIT agreement and demonstration of its progress towards achievement of the milestones set forth in the CPRIT agreement. If the Company fails to comply with the terms of the CPRIT agreement, it may not receive the remaining US$1.4 million tranche of the CPRIT grant or it may be required to reimburse some or the entire CPRIT grant. Further, the CPRIT grant may only be applied to a limited number of allowable expenses. Failure to obtain the remaining tranche of the CPRIT grant or being required to reimburse all or a portion of the CPRIT grant may cause a halt or delay in ongoing operations, which may adversely affect the Company's financial condition and operating results.

The Company relies and will continue to rely on third parties to plan, conduct and monitor preclinical studies and clinical trials, and their failure to perform as required could cause substantial harm to the Company's business.

The Company relies and will continue to rely on third parties to conduct a significant portion of clinical development and planned preclinical activities. Preclinical activities include *in vivo* studies providing access to specific disease models, pharmacology and toxicology studies, and assay development. Clinical development activities include trial design, regulatory submissions, clinical patient recruitment, clinical trial monitoring, clinical data management and analysis, safety monitoring and project management. If there is any dispute or disruption in the Company's relationship with third parties, or if the Company is unable to provide quality services in a timely manner and at a feasible cost, any active development programs could face delays. Further, if any of these third parties fails to perform as expected or if their work fails to meet regulatory requirements, testing could be delayed, cancelled or rendered ineffective.

The Company relies on contract manufacturers over whom the Company has limited control. If the Company is subject to quality, cost or delivery issues with the preclinical and clinical grade materials supplied by contract manufacturers, business operations could suffer significant harm.

The Company has limited manufacturing experience and relies on contract development and manufacturing organizations ("CDMOs"), to manufacture MDNA55 for clinical trials and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) for preclinical development. The Company relies on CDMOs for manufacturing, filling, packaging, storing and shipping of drug product in compliance with cGMP, regulations applicable to its products. The FDA ensures the quality of drug products by carefully monitoring drug manufacturers' compliance with cGMP regulations. The cGMP regulations for drugs contain minimum requirements for the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of a drug product. The Company plans to utilize CDMOs that are licensed by both the FDA and the EMA.

There can be no assurances that the CDMOs selected will be able to meet future timetables and requirements. If the Company is unable to arrange for alternative third-party manufacturing sources on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner, it may delay the development of the product candidates. Further, contract manufacturers must operate in compliance with cGMP and failure to do so could result in, among other things, the disruption of product supplies. The Company's dependence upon third parties for the manufacture of its products may adversely affect profit margins and ability to develop and deliver products on a timely and competitive basis.

The Company's future success is dependent primarily on the regulatory approval of a single product.

The Company does not have any products that have gained regulatory approval. Currently, its only clinical product candidate is MDNA55. As a result, the Company's near-term prospects, including its ability to finance its operations and generate revenue, are substantially dependent on its ability to obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, to successfully commercialize MDNA55 in a timely manner. The Company cannot commercialize MDNA55 or other future product candidates in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval for the product from the FDA; similarly, it cannot commercialize MDNA55 or other future product candidates outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Although MDNA55 has received Orphan Drug (FDA, EMA) and Fast Track (FDA) designations, there can be no assurance regulatory approval will be granted. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of MDNA55 or other future product candidates for a target indication, the Company must demonstrate with substantial evidence gathered in preclinical and clinical studies to the satisfaction of the relevant regulatory authorities, that the product candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication and that the manufacturing facilities, processes and controls are adequate. Many of these factors are beyond the Company's control. If the Company, or its potential commercialization collaborators, are unable to successfully commercialize MDNA55, the Company may not be able to earn sufficient revenues to continue its business.

The Company may not achieve its publicly announced milestones according to schedule, or at all.

From time to time, the Company may announce the timing of certain events expected to occur, such as the anticipated timing of results from clinical trials. These statements are forward-looking and are based on the best estimates of management at the time relating to the occurrence of such events. However, the actual timing of such events may differ from what has been publicly disclosed. The timing of events such as initiation or completion of a clinical trial, filing of an application to obtain regulatory approval, or announcement of additional clinical trials for a product candidate may ultimately vary from what is publicly disclosed. These variations in timing may occur as a result of different events, including the ability to recruit patients in a clinical trial in a timely manner, the nature of results obtained during a clinical trial or during a research phase, problems with a CDMO or a contract research organization ("CRO"), or any other event having the effect of delaying the publicly announced timeline. The Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking information, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law. Any variation in the timing of previously announced milestones could have a material adverse effect on the business plan, financial condition or operating results and the trading price of the Common Shares.

MDNA55 is in the mid stages of clinical development and the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) in preclinical development and, as a result, the Company will be unable to predict whether it will be able to profitably commercialize its product candidates.

The Company has not received regulatory approval for the sale of MDNA55 in any market. Accordingly, the Company has not generated any revenues from product sales. A substantial commitment of resources to conduct clinical trials and for additional product development will be required to commercialize all of our product candidates. There can be no assurance that MDNA55, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) or any of our other product candidates will meet applicable regulatory standards, be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at reasonable cost or be successfully marketed, or that the investment made by the Company in the commercialization of the products will be recovered through sales, license fees or related royalties.

The Company will be subject to extensive government regulation that will increase the cost and uncertainty associated with gaining final regulatory approval of its product candidates.

Securing final regulatory approval for the manufacture and sale of human therapeutic products in the United States, Canada and other markets is a long and costly process that is controlled by that particular country's national regulatory agency. Approval in the United States, Canada or Europe does not assure approval by other national regulatory agencies, although often test results from one country may be used in applications for regulatory approval in another country. Other national regulatory agencies have similar regulatory approval processes, but each is different.

Prior to obtaining final regulatory approval to market a drug product, every national regulatory agency has a variety of statutes and regulations which govern the principal development activities. These laws require controlled research and testing of products, government review and approval of a submission containing preclinical and clinical data establishing the safety and efficacy of the product for each use sought, approval of manufacturing facilities including adherence to cGMP during production and storage and control of marketing activities, including advertising and labelling. There can be no assurance that MDNA55 or the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11) will be successfully commercialized in any given country. There can be no assurance that the Company's licensed products will prove to be safe and effective in clinical trials under the standards of the regulations in the various jurisdictions or receive applicable regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory bodies.

Negative results from clinical trials or studies of third parties and adverse safety events involving the targets of the Company's products may have an adverse impact on future commercialization efforts.

From time to time, studies or clinical trials on various aspects of biopharmaceutical products are conducted by academic researchers, competitors or others. The results of these studies or trials, when published, may have a significant effect on the market for the biopharmaceutical product that is the subject of the study. The publication of negative results of studies or clinical trials or adverse safety events related to the Company's product candidates, or the therapeutic areas in which the Company's product candidates compete, could adversely affect the share price and ability to finance future development of the Company's product candidates, and the business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

The Company faces the risk of product liability claims, which could exceed its insurance coverage and produce recalls, each of which could deplete cash resources.

The Company is exposed to the risk of product liability claims alleging that use of its product candidate MDNA55, and in the future, the MDNA109 platform (MDNA19 and MDNA11), caused an injury or harm. These claims can arise at any point in the development, testing, manufacture, marketing or sale of product candidates and may be made directly by patients involved in clinical trials of product candidates, by consumers or healthcare providers or by individuals, organizations or companies selling the products. Product liability claims can be expensive to defend, even if the product or product candidate did not actually cause the alleged injury or harm.

Insurance covering product liability claims becomes increasingly expensive as a product candidate moves through the development pipeline to commercialization. Currently the Company maintains clinical trial liability insurance coverage of $5 million. However, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage is or will continue to be adequate or available at a cost acceptable to the Company or at all. The Company may choose or find it necessary under its collaborative agreements to increase the insurance coverage in the future but may not be able to secure greater or broader product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any liability for damages resulting from a product liability claim could exceed the amount of the coverage, require payment of a substantial monetary award from the Company's cash resources and have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, a product recall, if required, could generate substantial negative publicity about the products and business, inhibit or prevent commercialization of other products and product candidates or negatively impact existing or future collaborations.

Changes in government regulations, although beyond the Company's control, could have an adverse effect on the Company's business.

The Company depends upon the validity of its licenses and access to the data for the timely completion of clinical research. Any changes in the drug development regulatory environment or shifts in political attitudes of a government are beyond the Company's control and may adversely affect its business. The Company's business may also be affected in varying degrees by such factors as government regulations with respect to intellectual property, regulation or export controls. Such changes remain beyond the Company's control and the effect of any such changes cannot be predicted. These factors could have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to further develop its licensed products.

The Company's significant shareholders may have material influence over its governance and operations.

Dr. Fahar Merchant and Ms. Rosemina Merchant (collectively, the "Merchants"), hold a significant interest in the Company's outstanding Common Shares on a fully diluted basis. For as long as the Merchants maintain a significant interest in the Company, they may be in a position to affect the Company's governance and operations. In addition, the Merchants may have significant influence over the passage of any resolution of the Company's shareholders (such as those that would be required to amend the constating documents or take certain other corporate actions) and may, for all practical purposes, be able to ensure the passage of any such resolution by voting for it or prevent the passage of any such resolution by voting against it. The effect of this influence may be to limit the price that investors are willing to pay for the Common Shares. In addition, the potential that the Merchants may sell their Common Shares in the public market (commonly referred to as "market overhang"), as well as any actual sales of such Common Shares in the public market, could adversely affect the market price of the Common Shares.

If the Company is unable to enroll subjects in clinical trials, it will be unable to complete these trials on a timely basis.

It is anticipated that the COVID-19 pandemic crisis will impact ongoing trial activities across the industry due to the pressure placed on the healthcare system as well as governmental and institutional restrictions. The Company is not currently enrolling patients in a clinical study and does not plan to enroll additional patients until 2021. Should the COVID-19 pandemic continue into 2021 the Company's will need to determine at that time if initiating a clinical trial is feasible and if so the clinical team will need to work closely with each clinical site and a CRO on a plan to ensure that patient safety and the integrity of data is maintained. It is noted that some clinical sites have paused or slowed enrollment in clinical trials, while other sites, less impacted, are continuing activities as planned.

Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of subjects to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial, the design of the clinical trial, ability to obtain and maintain patient consents, risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion, competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications the Company is investigating. Furthermore, the Company relies on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of its clinical trials, and while it has agreements governing their committed activities, the Company has limited influence over their actual performance.

If the Company experiences delays in the completion or termination of any clinical trial of its proposed products or any future product candidates, the commercial prospects of its product candidates will be harmed and its ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing clinical trials will increase costs, slow down product candidate development and approval process and can shorten any periods during which the Company may have the exclusive right to commercialize its product candidates or allow its competitors to bring products to market before it does. Delays can further jeopardize the Company's ability to commence product sales, which will impair its ability to generate revenues and may harm the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and future prospects. In addition, many of the factors that can cause a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of its proposed products or its future product candidates.

The Company's discovery and development processes involve use of hazardous and radioactive materials which may result in potential environmental exposure.

The Company's discovery and development processes involve the controlled use of hazardous and radioactive materials. The Company is subject to federal, provincial, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials and certain waste products. Although the Company believes that the current safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by such laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, the Company could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed the Company's resources. The Company is not specifically insured with respect to this liability. Although the Company believes that the Company is in compliance in all material respects with applicable environmental laws and regulations and currently does not expect to make material capital expenditures for environmental control facilities in the near term, there can be no assurance that the Company will not be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future, or that the operations, business or assets will not be materially adversely affected by current or future environmental laws or regulations.

If the Company is unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for its therapeutic product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, the Company may not achieve marketing approval or realize the full commercial potential of its therapeutic product candidates.

The Company plans to develop companion diagnostics for its therapeutic product candidates. It is expected that, at least in some cases, regulatory authorities may require the development and regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic as a condition to approving a therapeutic product candidate. The Company has limited experience and capabilities in developing or commercializing diagnostics and plans to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions. The Company does not currently have any agreement in place with any third party to develop or commercialize companion diagnostics for any of its therapeutic product candidates.

Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA, Health Canada and comparable foreign regulatory authorities as medical devices and may require separate regulatory approval or clearance prior to commercialization. If the Company, or any third parties that the Company engages to assist, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for the Company's therapeutic product candidates, or experience delays in doing so, the Company's business may be substantially harmed.

Significant disruption in availability of key components for ongoing clinical studies could considerably delay completion of potential clinical trials, product testing and regulatory approval of potential product candidates.

The Company relies on third parties to supply ingredients and excipients for the manufacture and formulation of its drugs, catheters required to deliver the drug to the brain as well as imaging software to accurately place catheters in the tumor ("Components"). Each of the suppliers of these Components in turn need to comply with regulatory requirements. Any significant disruption in supplier relationships could harm the Company's business, including the potential impact of COVID-19. Any significant delay in the supply of a Component, for a potential ongoing clinical study could considerably delay completion of potential clinical trials, product testing and regulatory approval of potential product candidates. If the Company or its suppliers are unable to purchase these Components after regulatory approval has been obtained for the product candidates, or the suppliers decide not to manufacture these Components or provide support for any of the Components, clinical trials or the commercial launch of that product candidate would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair the ability to generate revenues from the sale of the product candidates. It may take several years to establish an alternative source of supply for such Components and to have any such new source approved by the FDA and other regulatory agencies.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property and Litigation

The Company's success depends upon its ability to protect its intellectual property and its proprietary technology.

The Company's success depends, in part, on its ability and its licensors' ability to obtain patents, maintain trade secrets protection and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of third parties or having third parties circumvent its rights. Certain licensors and the institutions that they represent, and in certain cases, have filed and are actively pursuing certain applications for Canadian and foreign patents. The patent position of pharmaceutical and biotechnology firms is uncertain and involves complex legal and financial questions for which, in some cases, certain important legal principles remain unresolved. There can be no assurance that the patent applications made in respect of the owned or licensed products will result in the issuance of patents, that the term of a patent will be extendable after it expires in due course, that the licensors or the institutions that they represent will develop additional proprietary products that are patentable, that any patent issued to the licensors or the Company will provide it with any competitive advantages, that the patents of others will not impede its ability to do business or that third parties will not be able to circumvent or successfully challenge the patents obtained in respect of the licensed products. The cost of obtaining and maintaining patents is high. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that others will not independently develop similar products which duplicate any of the licensed products or, if patents are issued, design around the patent for the product. There can be no assurance that the Company's processes or products or those of its licensors do not or will not infringe upon the patents of third parties or that the scope of its patents or those of its licensors will successfully prevent third parties from developing similar and competitive products.

Much of the Company's know-how and technology may not be patentable, though it may constitute trade secrets. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be able to meaningfully protect its trade secrets. To help protect its intellectual property rights and proprietary technology, the Company requires employees, consultants, advisors and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. There can be no assurance that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for its intellectual property rights or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure.

The Company's potential involvement in intellectual property litigation could negatively affect its business.

Its future success and competitive position depends in part upon its ability to maintain the its intellectual property portfolio. There can be no assurance that any patents will be issued on any existing or future patent applications. Even if such patents are issued, there can be no assurance that any patents issued or licensed to the Company will not be challenged. The Company's ability to establish and maintain a competitive position may be achieved in part by prosecuting claims against others who it believes are infringing its rights and by defending claims brought by others who believe that the Company is infringing their rights. In addition, enforcement of its patents in foreign jurisdictions will depend on the legal procedures in those jurisdictions. Even if such claims are found to be invalid, the Company's involvement in intellectual property litigation could have a material adverse effect on its ability to out-license any products that are the subject of such litigation. In addition, its involvement in intellectual property litigation could result in significant expense, which could materially adversely affect the use or licensing of related intellectual property and divert the efforts of its valuable technical and management personnel from their principal responsibilities, whether or not such litigation is resolved in its favour.

The Company's reliance on third parties requires it to share its trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them.

Because the Company relies on third parties to develop its products, it must share trade secrets with them. The Company seeks to protect its proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, collaborative research agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with its collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically restrict the ability of the Company's collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants to publish data potentially relating to the Company's trade secrets. The Company's academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that the Company is notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified time in order to secure its intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by the Company, although in some cases it may share these rights with other parties. The Company also conducts joint research and development programs which may require it to share trade secrets under the terms of research and development collaboration or similar agreements. Despite the Company's efforts to protect its trade secrets, its competitors may discover its trade secrets, either through breach of these agreements, independent development or publication of information including its trade secrets in cases where the Company does not have proprietary or otherwise protected rights at the time of publication. A competitor's discovery of the Company's trade secrets may impair its competitive position and could have a material adverse effect on its business and financial condition.

Product liability claims are an inherent risk of the Company's business, and if the Company's clinical trial and product liability insurance prove inadequate, product liability claims may harm its business.

Human therapeutic products involve an inherent risk of product liability claims and associated adverse publicity. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive, difficult to obtain and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. An inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business by preventing or inhibiting the commercialization of its products, licensed and owned, if a product is withdrawn or a product liability claim is brought against the Company.

Generally, a litigation risk exists for any company that may compromise its ability to conduct the Company's business.

All industries are subject to legal claims, with and without merit. Defense and settlement costs can be substantial, even with respect to claims that have no merit. Due to the inherent uncertainty of the litigation process, the resolution of any particular legal proceeding could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Other Risks

Our Common Share price has been volatile in recent years and may continue to be volatile.

The market prices for securities of biotechnology companies, including ours, have historically been volatile. In the year ended March 31, 2020, our Common Shares traded on the TSX at a high of $4.86 and a low of $0.64 per share. A number of factors could influence the volatility in the trading price of our Common Shares, including changes in the economy or in the financial markets, industry related developments, the results of product development and commercialization, changes in government regulations, and developments concerning proprietary rights, litigation and cash flow. Our quarterly losses may vary because of the timing of costs for clinical trials, manufacturing and preclinical studies. Also, the reporting of clinical data or the lack thereof, adverse safety events involving our products and public rumors about such events could cause our share price to decline or experience periods of volatility. Each of these factors could lead to increased volatility in the market price of our Common Shares. In addition, changes in the market prices of the securities of our competitors may also lead to fluctuations in the trading price of our Common Shares.

Future sales or issuances of equity securities or the conversion of securities into Common Shares could decrease the value of the Common Shares, dilute investors' voting power, and reduce earnings per share.

The Company may sell additional equity securities in future offerings, including through the sale of securities convertible into equity securities, to finance operations, acquisitions or projects, and issue additional Common Shares if outstanding securities are converted into Common Shares, which may result in dilution.

The Company's board of directors will have the authority to authorize certain offers and sales of additional securities without the vote of, or prior notice to, shareholders. Based on the need for additional capital to fund expected expenditures and growth, it is likely that the Company will issue additional securities to provide such capital.

Sales of substantial amounts of securities, or the availability of such securities for sale, as well as the issuance of substantial amounts of Common Shares upon conversion or exchange of outstanding convertible or exchangeable securities, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for securities and dilute investors' earnings per share. A decline in the future market prices of the Company's securities could impair its ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should it desire to do so.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, shareholders have instituted class action securities litigation against those companies. Such litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management attention and resources, which could significantly harm the Company's profitability and reputation.

The market price for the Common Shares may also be affected by the Company's ability to meet or exceed expectations of analysts or investors. Any failure to meet these expectations, even if minor, may have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Common Shares.

The Company is subject to foreign exchange risk relating to the relative value of the United States dollar.

A material portion of the Company's expenses are denominated in United States dollars. As a result, the Company is subject to foreign exchange risks relating to the relative value of the Canadian dollar as compared to the United States dollar. A decline in the Canadian dollar would result in an increase in the actual amount of its expenses and adversely impact financial performance.

The Company's disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

The Company's disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports it files or submits under applicable securities laws is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified under applicable securities laws. The Company believes that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in the Company's control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Any failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls may result in material misstatements of the Company's consolidated financial statements or cause the Company to fail to meet the reporting obligations or fail to prevent fraud; and in that case, shareholders could lose confidence in the Company's financial reporting, which would harm the business and could negatively impact the price of the Common Shares.

Effective internal controls are necessary to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. If there is a failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls, the Company might not be able to report financial results accurately or prevent fraud; and in that case, shareholders could lose confidence in the Company's financial reporting, which would harm the business and could negatively impact the price of the Common Shares. While the Company believes that it will have sufficient personnel and review procedures to maintain an effective system of internal controls, no assurance can be provided that potential material weaknesses in internal control could arise. Even if it is concluded that the internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm results of operations or cause a failure to meet future reporting obligations.

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), the Canadian Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act ("CFPOA"), and other global anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws could subject the Company to penalties and other adverse consequences.

The FCPA and the CFPOA, as well as any other applicable domestic or foreign anti-corruption or anti-bribery laws to which the Company is or may become subject generally prohibit corporations and individuals from engaging in certain activities to obtain or retain business or to influence a person working in an official capacity and requires companies to maintain accurate books and records and internal controls, including at foreign-controlled subsidiaries.

Compliance with these anti-corruption laws and anti-bribery laws may be expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, these laws present particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and physicians and other hospital employees are considered to be foreign officials. Certain payments by other companies to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to governmental officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

The Company's internal control policies and procedures may not protect it from reckless or negligent acts committed by the Company's employees, future distributors, licensees or agents. The Company can make no assurance that they will not engage in prohibited conduct, and the Company may be held liable for their acts under applicable anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws. Noncompliance with these laws could subject the Company to investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension or debarment from contracting with certain persons, the loss of export privileges, whistleblower complaints, reputational harm, adverse media coverage, and other collateral consequences. Any investigations, actions or sanctions or other previously mentioned harm could have a material negative effect on the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

Any future profits will likely be used for the continued growth of the business and products and will not be used to pay dividends on the issued and outstanding shares.

The Company will not pay dividends on the issued and outstanding Common Shares in the foreseeable future. If the Company generates any future earnings, such cash resources will be retained to finance further growth and current operations. The board of directors will determine if and when dividends should be declared and paid in the future based on the Company's financial position and other factors relevant at the particular time. Until the Company pays dividends, which it may never do, a shareholder will not be able to receive a return on his or her investment in the Common Shares unless such Common Shares are sold. In such event, a shareholder may only be able to sell his, her or its Common Shares at a price less than the price such shareholder originally paid for them, which could result in a significant loss of such shareholder's investment.

The Company may pursue other business opportunities in order to develop its business and/or products.

From time to time, the Company may pursue opportunities for further research and development of other products. The Company's success in these activities will depend on its ability to identify suitable technical experts, market needs, and effectively execute any such research and development opportunities. Any research and development would be accompanied by risks as a result of the use of business efforts and funds. In the event that the Company chooses to raise debt capital to finance any such research or development opportunities, its leverage will be increased. There can be no assurance that the Company would be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with any research or development opportunities.

The Company may acquire businesses or products, or form strategic alliances, in the future, and the Company may not realize the benefits of such acquisitions.

The Company may acquire additional businesses or products, form strategic alliances or create joint ventures with third parties that the Company believes will complement or augment its existing business. If the Company acquires businesses with promising products or technologies, the Company may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such businesses if the Company is unable to successfully integrate them with its existing operations and company culture. The Company may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new products resulting from a strategic alliance or acquisition that delay or prevent it from realizing their expected benefits or enhancing the Company's business. The Company cannot assure investors that, following any such acquisition, it will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction.

The Company's success depends on its ability to effectively manage its growth.

The Company may be subject to growth-related risks including pressure on its internal systems and controls. The Company's ability to manage its growth effectively will require the Company to continue to implement and improve its operational and financial systems and to expand, train and manage its employee base. Inability to deal with this growth could have a material adverse impact on its business, operations and prospects. The Company may experience growth in the number of its employees and the scope of its operating and financial systems, resulting in increased responsibilities for its personnel, the hiring of additional personnel and, in general, higher levels of operating expenses. In order to manage its current operations and any future growth effectively, the Company will also need to continue to implement and improve its operational, financial and management information systems and to hire, train, motivate, manage and retain its employees. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to manage such growth effectively, that its management, personnel or systems will be adequate to support its operations or that the Company will be able to achieve the increased levels of revenue commensurate with the increased levels of operating expenses associated with this growth.

If the Company is treated as a passive foreign investment company, United States shareholders may be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences

Under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Company will be classified as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") in respect of any taxable year in which either (i) 75% or more of its gross income consists of certain types of "passive income" or (ii) 50% or more of the average quarterly value of its assets is attributable to "passive assets" (assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income). For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and certain rents and royalties. In addition, for purposes of the above calculations, if the Company directly or indirectly owns at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation, the Corporation will be treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets and received directly its proportionate share of the income of such other corporation. PFIC status is a factual determination that needs to be made annually after the close of each taxable year, on the basis of the composition of the Company's income, the relative value of its active and passive assets, and its market capitalization. For this purpose, the Company's PFIC status depends in part on the application of complex rules, which may be subject to differing interpretations, relating to the classification of the Company's income and assets. Based on our interpretation of the law, the Company's recent financial statements, and considering expectations about the Company's income, assets and activities, the Company believes that it was a PFIC for the taxable year ended March 31, 2020 and expects that it will be a PFIC for the current taxable year.

If the Company is a PFIC for any taxable year during which a United States shareholder holds the Common Shares, the Company will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such United States shareholder in all succeeding years during which the United States shareholder owns the Common Shares, regardless of whether the Company continues to meet the PFIC test described above, unless the United States shareholder makes a specified election once the Company ceases to be a PFIC. If the Company is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a United States shareholder holds the Common Shares, the United States shareholder may be subject to adverse tax consequences regardless of whether the Company continues to qualify as a PFIC, including ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred, and additional reporting requirements. In certain circumstances, a United States shareholder may alleviate some of the adverse tax consequences attributable to PFIC status by making either a "qualified electing fund," ("QEF") election or a mark-to-market election (if the Common Shares constitute "marketable" securities under the Code). If the Company determines that it is a PFIC for this year or any future taxable year, the Company currently expects that it would provide the information necessary for United States shareholders to make a QEF election.

Each United States shareholder should consult its own tax advisors regarding the PFIC rules and the United States federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Common Shares.

The Company's operations could be adversely affected by events outside of its control, such as natural disasters, wars or health epidemics

The Company may be impacted by business interruptions resulting from pandemics and public health emergencies, including those related to COVID-19 coronavirus, geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires. An outbreak of infectious disease, a pandemic or a similar public health threat, such as the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus known as COVID-19, or a fear of any of the foregoing, could adversely impact the Company by causing operating, manufacturing supply chain, clinical trial and project development delays and disruptions, labour shortages, travel and shipping disruption and shutdowns (including as a result of government regulation and prevention measures). It is unknown whether and how the Company may be affected if such an epidemic persists for an extended period of time. The Company may incur expenses or delays relating to such events outside of its control, which could have a material adverse impact on its business, operating results and financial condition.

It may be difficult for non-Canadian investors to obtain and enforce judgments against the Company because of the Company's Canadian incorporation and presence.

The Company is a corporation existing under the federal laws of Canada. Most of the Company's directors and officers, and several of the experts, are residents of Canada, and all or a substantial portion of their assets, and a substantial portion of the Company's assets, are located outside the United States. Consequently, it may be difficult for holders of the Company's securities who reside in the United States to effect service of process within the United States upon those directors, officers and experts who are not residents of the United States. It may also be difficult for holders of the Company's securities who reside in the United States to realize in the United States upon judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the Company's civil liability and the civil liability of the Company's directors, officers and experts under the United States federal securities laws. Investors should not assume that Canadian courts (i) would enforce judgments of United States courts obtained in actions against the Company or such directors, officers or experts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws or the securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States or (ii) would enforce, in original actions, liabilities against the Company or such directors, officers or experts predicated upon the United States federal securities laws or any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States. In addition, the protections afforded by Canadian securities laws may not be available to investors in the United States.

The Company may lose foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional costs and expenses.

The Company may in the future lose foreign private issuer status if a majority of the Common Shares are held in the United States and the Company fails to meet the additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status, such as if: (i) a majority of the Company's directors or executive officers are U.S. citizens or residents; (ii) a majority of the Company's assets are located in the United States; or (iii) the Company's business is administered principally in the United States. The regulatory and compliance costs to the Company under U.S. securities laws as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly more than the costs incurred as a foreign private issuer.

DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

The Company has implemented a system of internal controls that it believes adequately protects the assets of the Company and is appropriate for the nature of its business and the size of its operations. The internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance that all transactions are accurately recorded, that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with IFRS, and that our assets are safeguarded.

These internal controls include disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company is accumulated and communicated as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Internal control over financial reporting means a process designed by or under the supervision of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

The internal controls are not expected to prevent and detect all misstatements due to error or fraud. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the year ended March 31, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

As of March 31, 2020, the Company's management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures using the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission's 2013 framework. Based on their evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have concluded that these controls and procedures are effective.

OTHER MD&A REQUIREMENTS

Outstanding Share Data

As at the date of this report, the Company has the following securities outstanding:

	Number
Common shares	48,500,376
Warrants	7,363,764
Stock options	4,130,000
Total	**59,994,140**

For a detailed summary of the outstanding securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for voting or equity securities of Medicenna as at March 31, 2020, refer to notes 8, 9, and 10 in the audited 2020 annual financial statements of the Company.

Additional information relating to the Company, including the Company's annual information form in respect of fiscal year 2020, is available under the Company's profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

Exhibit 4.4

NOTICE AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR

FOR THE
ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS
TO BE HELD ON SEPTEMBER 24, 2019

August 19, 2019

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.
Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the annual meeting (the "Meeting") of shareholders of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "Corporation") will be held at the offices of McCarthy Tétrault LLP, Toronto Dominion Bank Tower, 66 Wellington Street West, Suite 5300, Toronto, Ontario on September 24, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time).

What the Meeting is About

The following items of business will be covered at the Meeting:

1. to receive the financial statements of the Corporation for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, including the auditor's report thereon;

2. to elect directors of the Corporation for the ensuing year;

3. to appoint Davidson & Company LLP as auditors of the Corporation for the ensuing year and to authorize the directors to fix their remuneration; and

4. to transact such other business as may be properly brought before the Meeting.

The Meeting may also consider other business that properly comes before the Meeting or any adjournment of the Meeting. The Circular provides additional information relating to the matters to be dealt with at the Meeting and forms part of this notice.

You have the right to vote

You are entitled to receive notice of and vote at the Meeting, or any adjournment, if you are a registered holder of common shares of the Corporation at the close of business on August 9, 2019.

Your vote is important

If you are a **registered shareholder** and are not able to be present at the Meeting, please exercise your right to vote by signing and returning the enclosed form of proxy to TSX Trust Company, 301-100 Adelaide Street West, Toronto ON M5H 4H1, so as to arrive not later than 10:00 a.m. on September 20, 2019 or, if the Meeting is adjourned, 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) before any adjournment of the Meeting.

If you are a **beneficial or non-registered shareholder** and receive these materials through your broker or another intermediary, please complete and return the materials in accordance with the instructions provided by your broker or intermediary.

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Fahar Merchant, Ph.D.
Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer
August 19, 2019

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR

August 19, 2019

PROXY INFORMATION

Solicitation of Proxies

The information contained in this management information circular (the "Circular") is furnished in connection with the solicitation of proxies to be used at the annual meeting (the "Meeting") of holders (the "Shareholders") of common shares (the "Shares") of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "Corporation", "Medicenna", "we" or "our") to be held on September 24, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time) at the offices of McCarthy Tétrault LLP, Toronto Dominion Bank Tower, 66 Wellington Street West, Suite 5300, Toronto, Ontario and at all adjournments thereof, for the purposes set forth in the accompanying notice of meeting (the "Notice of Meeting"). It is expected that the solicitation will be made primarily by mail but proxies may also be solicited personally by directors, officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. The solicitation of proxies by this Circular is being made by or on behalf of the management of the Corporation. The total cost of the solicitation will be borne by Medicenna. None of the directors of the Corporation have informed management in writing that he or she intends to oppose any action intended to be taken by management at the Meeting.

The information contained in this Circular is given as at August 19, 2019 except where otherwise noted. All references to "dollar" or the use of the symbol "$" are to Canadian dollars.

CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Circular contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of securities laws. Such statements include, but are not limited to the Corporation's plans, objectives, expectations and intentions and other statements including words such as "anticipate", "contemplate", "continue", "believe", "plan", "estimate", "expect", "intend", "will", "should", "may", and other similar expressions.

Such statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are subject to risks and uncertainties and are necessarily based upon a number of estimates and assumptions that, while considered reasonable by us are inherently subject to significant business, economic, competitive, political and social uncertainties and contingencies. Many factors could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements that may be expressed or implied by such forward-looking statement. See our annual information form dated June 24, 2019 for the year ended March 31, 2019 for additional information. A copy of this document can be found on SEDAR at www.sedar.com, however we will promptly provide a copy of this document to any securityholder of the Corporation free of charge upon request.

ABOUT VOTING YOUR SHARES

Appointment of Proxies

This is the easiest way to vote. Voting by proxy means that you are giving the person or people named on your proxy form (the "proxyholder") the authority to vote your Shares for you at the Meeting or any adjournment. A proxy form is included with this Circular.

The persons named on the proxy form will vote your Shares for you, unless you appoint someone else to be your proxyholder. You have the right to appoint a person to represent you at the Meeting other than the persons named on the proxy form. If you appoint someone else, he or she must be present at the Meeting to vote your Shares. If you want to appoint someone else, you can insert that person's name in the blank space provided in the form of proxy. That other person does not need to be a Shareholder of the Corporation.

If you are voting your Shares by proxy, our transfer agent, TSX Trust Company, must receive your completed proxy form by 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time) on September 20, 2019 or, if the Meeting is adjourned, 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) before any adjournment of the Meeting.

The proxy must be signed by the registered Shareholder or the Shareholder's attorney duly authorized in writing or, if the Shareholder is a corporation, by an officer or attorney thereof duly authorized. Persons signing as executors, administrators, trustees or in any other representative capacity should so indicate and give their full title as such.

Registered Shareholders

You are a registered Shareholder if your name appears on your Share certificate. Your proxy form tells you whether you are a registered Shareholder.

Non-Registered (or Beneficial) Shareholders

You are a non-registered (or beneficial) Shareholder if your bank, trust company, securities broker or other financial institution holds your Shares for you (your nominee). For most of you, your voting instruction form or proxy tells you whether you are a non-registered (or beneficial) Shareholder.

In accordance with Canadian securities law, we have distributed copies of the Notice of Meeting, this Circular and the form of proxy (collectively, the "meeting materials") to CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. and intermediaries (such as securities brokers or financial institutions) for onward distribution to those non-registered or beneficial Shareholders to whom we have not sent the meeting materials directly. We previously mailed to those who requested them, the audited financial statements of the Corporation for the year ended March 31, 2019 and the auditor's report thereon as well as management's discussion and analysis.

The intermediaries are required to forward meeting materials to non-registered or beneficial Shareholders unless a non-registered or beneficial Shareholder has waived the right to receive them. Very often, intermediaries will use a service company such as Broadridge Investor Communication Solutions to forward the meeting materials to non-registered or beneficial Shareholders.

Non-registered or beneficial Shareholders who have not waived the right to receive meeting materials will receive either a voting instruction form or, less frequently, a form of proxy. The purpose of these forms is to permit non-registered or beneficial Shareholders to direct the voting of the Shares they beneficially own. Non-registered or beneficial Shareholders should follow the procedures set out below, depending on what type of form they receive.

A. Voting Instruction Form. In most cases, a non-registered Shareholder will receive, as part of the meeting materials, a voting instruction form. If the non-registered Shareholder does not wish to attend and vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on the non-registered Shareholder's behalf), the voting instruction form must be completed, signed and returned in accordance with the directions on the form. If a non-registered Shareholder wishes to attend and vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on the non-registered Shareholder's behalf), the non-registered Shareholder must complete, sign and return the voting instruction form in accordance with the directions provided and a form of proxy giving the right to attend and vote will be forwarded to the non-registered Shareholder.

or

B. Form of Proxy. Less frequently, a non-registered Shareholder will receive, as part of the meeting materials, a form of proxy that has already been signed by the intermediary (typically by a facsimile or stamped signature), which is restricted as to the number of Shares beneficially owned by the non-registered Shareholder but which is otherwise uncompleted. If the non-registered Shareholder does not wish to attend and vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on the non-registered Shareholder's behalf), the non-registered Shareholder must complete the form of proxy and deposit it with TSX Trust Company, 301-100 Adelaide Street West, Toronto ON M5H 4H1 as described above. If a non-registered Shareholder wishes to attend and vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on the non-registered Shareholder's behalf), the non-registered Shareholder must strike out the names of the persons named in the proxy and insert the non-registered Shareholder's (or such other person's) name in the blank space provided.

Non-registered Shareholders should follow the instructions on the forms they receive and contact their intermediaries promptly if they need assistance.

Meeting Materials

The meeting materials are being sent to both registered and non-registered owners of Shares. The Corporation is sending this Circular and other meeting materials indirectly to non-objecting beneficial owners under National Instrument 54-101 – *Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer* ("NI 54-101"). The Corporation intends to pay for intermediaries to forward to objecting beneficial owners under NI 54-101 this Circular and other meeting materials.

Changing Your Vote

A proxy given by a Shareholder for use at the Meeting may be revoked at any time prior to its use. In addition to revocation in any other manner permitted by law, a registered Shareholder who has given a proxy may revoke that proxy by:

(a) completing and signing a proxy bearing a later date and depositing it with TSX Trust Company as described above;

(b) depositing an instrument in writing executed by the Shareholder or by the Shareholder's attorney authorized in writing:

(i) at our registered office at any time before 10:00 a.m. on September 19, 2018, or on the last business day before any adjournment of the Meeting at which the proxy is to be used, or

(ii) with the chair of the Meeting prior to the commencement of the Meeting on the day of the Meeting or any adjournment of the Meeting; or

(c) in any other manner permitted by law.

A non-registered or beneficial Shareholder may revoke a voting instruction form or a waiver of the right to receive meeting materials and to vote given to an intermediary or to the Corporation, as the case may be, at any time by written notice to the intermediary or the Corporation, except that neither an intermediary nor the Corporation is required to act on a revocation of a voting instruction form or of a waiver of the right to receive materials and to vote that is not received by such intermediary or the Corporation, at least seven (7) days prior to the Meeting.

VOTING OF PROXIES

You can choose to vote "For", "Against" or "Withhold", depending on the item listed on the proxy form. The Shares represented by the proxy form will be voted for, voted against or withheld from voting in accordance with the instructions of the Shareholder on any ballot that may be called for and, if the Shareholder specifies a choice with respect to any matter to be acted upon, the Shares will be voted accordingly.

If you return your proxy form and do not tell us how you want to vote your Shares, your Shares will be voted by the management representatives named in the proxy form as follows:

- **FOR the election of each of the directors nominated for election as listed in this Circular;**
- **FOR the appointment of Davidson & Company LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants ("Davidson") as auditor of the Corporation and the authorization of the directors to fix the auditor's remuneration;**

The enclosed form of proxy confers discretionary authority upon the management representatives designated in the form of proxy with respect to amendments to or variations of matters identified in the Notice of Meeting and with respect to other matters that may properly come before the Meeting. At the date of this Circular, management of the Corporation knows of no such amendments, variations or other matters. **However, if any other matters should properly come before the Meeting, the proxy will be voted on such matters in accordance with the best judgment of the proxy nominee.**

VOTING SECURITIES AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF VOTING SECURITIES

As of the date hereof, 28,802,792 Shares are issued and outstanding. Each holder of Shares of record at the close of business on August 9, 2019 (the "Record Date"), the record date established for notice of the Meeting, will be entitled to one vote for each Share held on all matters proposed to come before the Meeting, except to the extent that the Shareholder has transferred any Shares after the record date and the transferee of such Shares establishes ownership of them and makes a written demand, not later than 10 days prior to the Meeting, to be included in the list of Shareholders entitled to vote at the Meeting, in which case the transferee will be entitled to vote such Shares.

To the knowledge of Medicenna's directors and executive officers, outside of those persons disclosed below, no single person or entity beneficially owns, or exercises control or direction over, directly or indirectly, Shares carrying 10% or more of the voting rights attached to all the outstanding Shares.

Name	No. of Shares Beneficially Owned, Controlled or Directed	Percentage of Outstanding Shares
Dr. Fahar Merchant	5,250,000 Shares	18.23%
Ms. Rosemina Merchant	5,250,000 Shares	18.23%
Aries Biologics Inc.*	5,500,000 Shares	19.09%

* Fahar Merchant and Rosemina Merchant each owns 50% of the voting shares, and is a director and officer, of Aries Biologics Inc.

PARTICULARS OF MATTERS TO BE ACTED UPON

1. Financial Statements

At the Meeting, Shareholders will receive and consider the financial statements of the Corporation for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 and the auditor's report thereon, but no vote by the Shareholders with respect thereto is required or proposed to be taken.

2. Election of Directors

The Corporation has nominated six persons (the "Nominees") for election as directors of the Corporation at the Meeting. At the Meeting, Shareholders will be asked to elect these Nominees as directors of the Corporation. Unless they resign, all directors elected at the Meeting will hold office until our next annual meeting of Shareholders or until their successors are elected or appointed.

The TSX requires listed companies to adopt a majority voting policy with respect to uncontested elections of directors unless it is otherwise exempt. A majority voting policy generally provides that a director who has received a majority of withhold votes must tender his or her resignation immediately after the meeting, to be effective upon acceptance of the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board"). Listed companies that are "majority controlled" are exempt from this policy. The Corporation is majority controlled since Dr. Merchant and Ms. Merchant own, directly or indirectly, or exercise direction or control over, approximately 56% of the issued and outstanding Shares. The Corporation is relying on this majority controlled exemption and has not adopted a majority voting policy.

The following table sets out for all Nominees, the name and place of residence, all major positions and offices with the Corporation now held by them, the period during which they have served as directors of the Corporation, their present principal occupation and principal occupation for the preceding five years, and the number of Shares beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by each of them, or over which they exercise control or direction as at the date hereof.

Unless you have specified in the enclosed form of proxy that the votes attaching to the Shares represented by the proxy are to be withheld with respect to the election of each of the Nominees, on any ballot that may be called for in the election of directors, the management representatives designated in the enclosed form of proxy intend to vote the Shares in respect of which they are appointed proxy FOR the election as directors of each of the Nominees whose names are set forth below.

Name of Director, Province/State and Country of Residence	Director Since	Principal Occupation or Employment During Past 5 Years	Shares Beneficially Owned, Controlled or Directed
Dr. Fahar Merchant Ontario, Canada	October 2011[5]	President and Chief Executive Officer of Medicenna (2011 to present)	5,250,000[6] (18.23%)
Mr. Albert Beraldo[1] Ontario, Canada	November 2016[5]	President of Idoman Ltd. (2008 to present) President and Chief Executive Officer of Alveda Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2006- 2015)	25,000 (0.09%)
Ms. Rosemina Merchant Ontario, Canada	April 2016[5]	Chief Development Officer of Medicenna (2011 to present)	5,250,000[6] (18.23%)
Dr. Chandrakant Panchal[1][2][3][4] Quebec, Canada	November 2016[5]	Chairman, CEO and CSO of Axcelon Biopolymers Corp. (2001 to present)	1,500 (<0.01%)
Mr. Andrew Strong[2][3] Texas, United States	November 2016[5]	Partner, Pillsbury Winthorp Shaw Pittman LLP (March 2015 to present) President and CEO of Kalon Biotherapeutics LLC (June 2011 to March 2015)	Nil
Ms. Karen Dawes Florida, United States	N/A	President, Knowledgeable Decisions, LLC (2003 to present)	Nil

(1) Member of the Audit Committee.
(2) Member of the Compensation Committee.
(3) Member of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.
(4) Lead Director of the Corporation.
(5) Represents the date the individual was first appointed as director of Medicenna Therapeutics Inc ("MTI"). Each such director was appointed as director of the Corporation effective March 1, 2017 in connection with the completion of the qualifying transaction of the Corporation (the "Transaction"). For further details regarding the Transaction, please refer to the filing statement of the Corporation dated February 28, 2017, a copy of which is available under the Corporation's profile on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.
(6) In addition, an aggregate of 5,500,000 Shares (representing 19.09% of the outstanding Shares) are held by Aries Biologics Inc. Fahar Merchant and Rosemina Merchant each owns 50% of the voting shares, and is a director and officer, of Aries Biologics Inc.

The information as to principal occupation, business or employment and Shares beneficially owned or controlled is not within the knowledge of management of the Corporation and has been furnished by the respective Nominees.

Fahar Merchant – Chairman, President and CEO – Dr. Merchant is a biotech veteran with more than 25-years' experience, a serial entrepreneur and co-founder of Medicenna. Previously he was President and CEO of Protox Therapeutics Inc. (TSX Venture Exchange ("TSXV") and TSX; now Sophiris, Nasdaq) where he established a late clinical stage urology company. At Protox Therapeutics Inc. he raised over $70 million through multiple PIPEs, including a $35 million investment by Warburg Pincus. In 1992, he co-founded IntelliGene Expressions, Inc., a biologics CDMO, and built it to one of the fastest growing companies in Canada. In 2000, by strategic in-licensing, he co-founded Avicenna Medica, Inc., a clinical stage oncology company that was sold a year later to KS Biomedix (LSE) for $90 million. Fahar was CTO and Director of KS Biomedix until its acquisition by Xenova (Nasdaq and LSE; now Celtic Pharma). Fahar has closed several transactions valued at over $300 million. He has a PhD in Biochemical Engineering from Western University.

Albert Beraldo – Director – Mr. Beraldo, CPA, CA, has over 30 years' experience in varying roles within the pharmaceutical/biotechnology industry. Mr. Beraldo has been the President of Idoman Limited since July 2008, a company dedicated to improving the lives of women through the manufacture and distribution of innovative, minimally invasive medical solutions. Mr. Beraldo was the founder and President and Chief Executive Officer of Alveda Pharmaceuticals Inc., a leading supplier of pharmaceuticals to the Canadian health care market, from 2006 until November 2015. Alveda was acquired by Teligent, Inc. (formerly IGI Laboratories, Inc., Nasdaq), a New Jersey-based specialty generic pharmaceutical company. Mr. Beraldo formerly served as President and CEO of Bioniche Pharma Group Limited until 2006. Mr. Beraldo sits on the board of Pure Global Cannabis Inc. (TSXV) and has served as an Independent Director of Helix Biopharma Corp. (January 2016 to July 2017) and was an Independent Director of Telesta Therapeutics Inc. (July 2011 to February 2014). Mr. Beraldo worked in public accounting with Ernst and Whinney until he joined Vetrepharm Canada Inc. as Financial Controller in 1983. Mr. Beraldo obtained a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of Windsor and a Chartered Accountant designation from the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

Karen A. Dawes – Director Nominee – With 20+ years of commercial and executive management Ms Dawes has been a key player in the successful development, launch and marketing of products in the Cardiovascular, CNS, Oncology, Metabolic, Infectious Disease and Women's and Men's Health areas, including five blockbuster therapeutics. Karen's industry experience began with 10 years of commercial and executive management at Pfizer, where she gained increasing responsibility in product management, development, and strategy leading to her position as Vice-President, Marketing, Pratt Division. Karen then moved to biotech pioneer Genetics Institute (GI), where, as Chief Commercial Officer, she built the company's initial commercial operations including strategic and operational marketing, sales, medical affairs, public relations, and market research. When GI was acquired by Wyeth, Karen was appointed by the new parent company as Senior Vice-President, Global Strategic Marketing. Subsequently, Karen moved to Bayer Corporation as Division Head for the company's U.S. Pharmaceuticals Division. Ms. Dawes is currently President of Knowledgeable Decisions, a biopharmaceutical consulting firm focusing on corporate and commercial strategy. Ms. Dawes also serves as the chairperson of the board of directors of RepliGen (NASDAQ: RGEN) and is a member of the board of directors of Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: ASRT) and Medicines360. Karen has a combined B.A and M.A from Simmons College and a MBA from Harvard Business School.

Chandrakant Panchal – Lead Independent Director – Dr. Panchal is the Founder of Axcelon Biopolymers Corp., a biotechnology company where he is Chairman, CEO and CSO. From 1989 to 1999 he was Co-Founder, President, and CEO of Procyon Biopharma Inc., which he took public on the TSXV in 1998 and later on the TSX in 2000. Thereafter, Dr. Panchal was CSO at Procyon until its merger with Cellpep, Inc (2006). He was then Senior Executive VP of Business Development at the merged entity, Ambrilia Biopharma Inc. During his term at Procyon and Ambrilia, he led several licensing and M&A transactions with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies relating to cancer and HIV drugs developed by the company. Dr. Panchal sits on the boards of Pure Global Cannabis Inc. (as Chairman) (TSXV:PURE), Canadian Oil Recovery & Remediation Enterprises (TSXV:CVR), Avicanna Inc.(as Lead Director) (TSX:AVCN) and was until recently, a board member of MaRS Innovation and Avivagen (TSXV:VIV). Dr. Panchal obtained a PhD in biochemical engineering from Western University.

Andrew Strong – Director - Mr. Strong has been a partner at Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman since 2015 and leads the Life Sciences Team (Houston, TX). Mr. Strong represents life sciences companies from early stage biotech start-ups to publicly-traded and fully integrated pharmaceutical companies. From 2009 to 2011,Mr. Strong served as the General Counsel and Compliance Officer for the Texas A&M University System where he led efforts to secure a multi-billion dollar federal contract to serve as a first line of defense for influenza pandemics and biological threats. As part of that effort, he led the formation of a state-owned biomanufacturing company (Kalon Biotherapeutics) and was subsequently appointed founding CEO of Kalon that would develop and manufacture biologics for clinical and commercial supply for pharmaceutical and biotech companies. In addition to raising capital, Mr. Strong oversaw the successful sale, in 2014, of Kalon to a subsidiary of FUJIFILM Corporation and Mitsubishi Corporation. Mr. Strong has a J.D., Law from South Texas College of Law. Mr. Strong was a Director and Chair of the Compensation Committee for Braemer Hotels & Resorts which is listed on the NYSE from November 2013 to May 2017.

Rosemina Merchant – Director and Chief Development Officer – Ms. Merchant has 30 years of experience in the development of biopharmaceuticals. Most recently, Ms. Merchant was Senior VP of Development and Regulatory Affairs at Sophiris and responsible for development of PRX302 for prostate cancer and BPH. She transitioned PRX302, a discovery project to a late stage clinical program in less than 6 years. During that time, she executed multiple clinical trials, managed Canadian and United States regulatory filings and led all CMC related outsourcing activities in the United States and Europe. In 1992, Nina co-founded, IntelliGene Expressions, Inc., a biologics CDMO, where she was VP of Manufacturing and Chief Operating Officer. Nina also held a variety of senior level positions at KS Biomedix, Bioniche, GE LifeSciences, Sanofi Pasteur and Alberta Innovates. Her education includes a MESc. in Biochemical Engineering from Western University.

No proposed director is, to the knowledge of the Corporation as at the date of the Circular, or has been, within ten (10) years before the date of this Circular, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of any company (including Medicenna) that: (i) was subject to a cease trade order, an order similar to a cease trade order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under Canadian securities legislation that was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days, (ii) was subject to cease trade order, an order similar to a cease trade order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under Canadian securities legislation that was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days that was issued after the proposed director ceased to be a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer and which resulted from an event that occurred while that person was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer, (iii) while that person was acting in that capacity, or within a year of that person ceasing to act in that capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets, or (iv) become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromised with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold the assets of the proposed director.

Moreover, no proposed director of the Corporation has been subject, to the knowledge of the Corporation, to (i) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority, or (ii) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable securityholder in deciding whether to vote for a proposed director.

3. Appointment and Remuneration of the Auditor

Davidson have been the auditors of the Corporation by the Board since June 15, 2017.

The Board, on the Audit Committee's advice, recommends the re-appointment of Davidson, as auditors of the Corporation. The appointment of Davidson must be approved by a majority of the votes cast on the matter at the Meeting. The auditor will be in office until the next annual Shareholders' meeting or until a successor is named.

Unless you have specified in the enclosed form of proxy that the votes attaching to the Shares represented by the proxy are to be withheld with respect to the appointment of the auditor, on any ballot that may be called for in the appointment of the auditor, the management representatives designated in the enclosed form of proxy intend to vote the Shares in respect of which they are appointed proxy FOR the appointment of Davidson as auditors of the Corporation to hold office until the next annual meeting of Shareholders, and authorizing the directors to fix the remuneration of the auditor.

STATEMENT OF EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Objectives

The Corporation has historically relied on the experience of its Board in setting executive compensation. In considering compensation awards, the Board has considered the skill level of its executives as well as comparable levels of compensation for individuals with similar capabilities and experience. In regard to the Corporation's current executive compensation arrangements, the Board has considered such factors as the Corporation's current financial situation, the estimated financial situation of the Corporation in the mid-term and the need to attract and retain the key executives necessary for the Corporation's long term success.

On March 28, 2017, the Board established a Compensation Committee to, among other things, (i) consider the overall remuneration strategy and, where information is available, verifying the appropriateness of existing remuneration levels using external sources for comparison; (ii) compare the nature and amount of directors' and executive officers' compensation to performance against goals set for the year while considering relevant comparative information, independent expert advice and the Corporation's financial position, and (iii) make recommendations to the Board in respect of director and executive officer remuneration matters, with the overall objective of ensuring maximum Shareholder benefit from the retention of high quality board and executive team members. For more information on the Compensation Committee, please see the section entitled "Compensation" of the Corporation's Corporate Governance Practices attached hereto as Appendix "A".

Medicenna's executive compensation program is designed to:

- attract and retain qualified, motivated and achievement-oriented individuals by offering compensation that is competitive in the industry and marketplace;
- align executive interests with the interests of Shareholders; and

- ensure that individuals continue to be compensated in accordance with their personal performance and responsibilities and their contribution to the overall objectives of the Corporation.

These objectives are achieved by offering executives and employees a compensation package that is competitive and rewards the achievement of both short-term and long-term objectives of the Corporation. As such, our compensation package consists of three key elements:

- base salary and initial share options;
- short-term compensation incentives to reward corporate and personal performance through potential annual cash bonuses; and
- long-term compensation incentives related to long-term increase in Share value through participation in the Share Option Plan.

The Compensation Committee reviews each of these items on a stand-alone basis and also reviews compensation as a total package. Adjustments to compensation are made as appropriate following a review of the compensation package as a whole.

Base Salary

In establishing base salaries, the objective of the Board is to establish levels that will enable Medicenna to attract and retain executive officers that can effectively contribute to the long-term success of the Corporation. Base salary for each executive officer is determined by the individual's skills, abilities, experience, past performance and anticipated future contribution to the success of Medicenna.

Short-Term Compensation Incentives

The role of short-term compensation incentives at Medicenna is to motivate our executive officers to achieve specified performance objectives for 2019 and to reward them for their achievement in the event that those objectives are met. The Board sets annual corporate objectives encompassing scientific, clinical, regulatory, business and corporate development and financial criteria. The annual cash bonus for the executive officers is based, at least in part, on the level of achievement of these annual objectives, assuming these objectives are still relevant at the time of evaluation. All current corporate and executive officer objectives are reviewed by the Compensation Committee and approved by the Board. The Compensation Committee recommends to the Board the awarding of bonuses, payable in cash, stock or share options, to reward extraordinary individual performance.

Cash bonuses are determined as soon as practicable after the end of the fiscal year and, for the Named Executive Officers (as defined hereinafter), are included in the Summary Compensation Table in the year in respect of which they are earned. For each executive officer, during the year ended March 31, 2019, the annual cash bonuses ranged from 20% to 40% of base salary, however no cash bonuses were paid for the year ended March 31, 2018 or March 31, 2019.

Long-Term Incentive Plans

Long-term incentives, in the form of Options, are intended to align the interests of the Corporation's directors and its executive officers with those of its shareholders, to provide a long term incentive that rewards these individuals for their contribution to the creation of shareholder value and to reduce the cash compensation that the Corporation would otherwise have to pay. In determining the size and terms of individual grants, the Board takes into account, among other things (i) prior grants; (ii) the level of effort, time, responsibility, ability, experience and level of commitment of the executive officer; and (iii) market comparatives for similarly situated executives.

Hedge or Offset Instruments

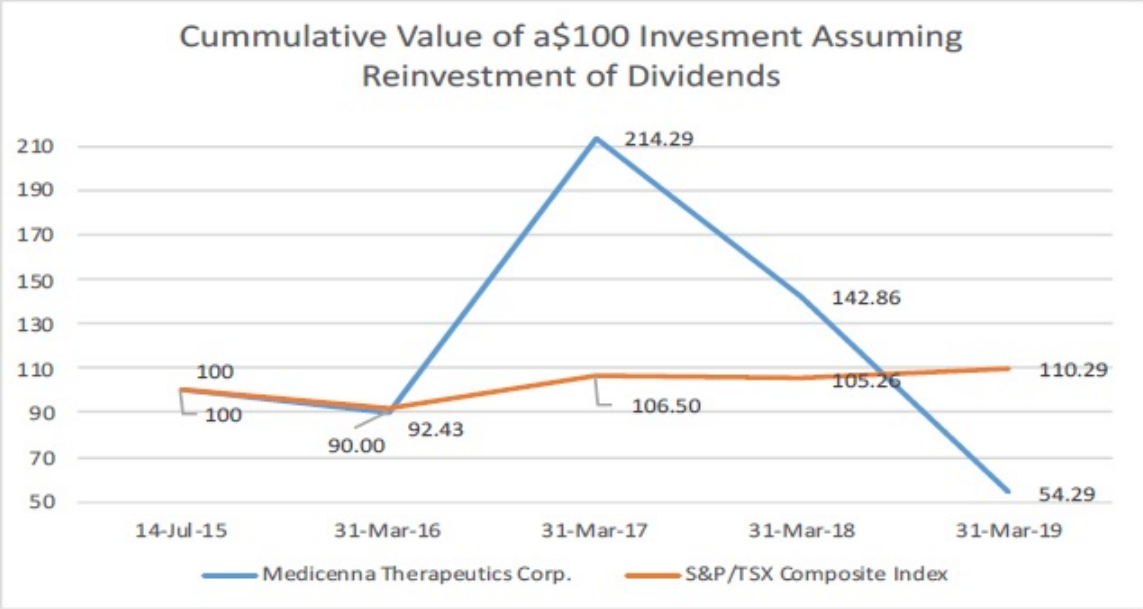
Named Executive Officers or directors are not permitted to purchase financial instruments that are designed to hedge or offset a decrease in market value of equity securities granted as compensation or held, directly or indirectly, by Named Executive Officers or directors, including, for greater certainty, prepaid variable forward contracts, equity swaps, collars, or units of exchange funds.

Risk Assessment of Compensation

The implications of the risks associated with the Corporation's compensation practices were not considered by the Board or a committee of the Board.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the total shareholder return of $100 invested in our Shares since the Corporation's initial public offering with the total return of the S&P/TSX Composite Index.



The Corporation completed its initial public offering on July 7, 2015 and its Shares commenced trading on the TSX Venture Exchange (the "TSXV") on July 14, 2015. The Corporation operated as a "capital pool corporation" in accordance with the policies of the TSXV until the date of completion of the Transaction on March 1, 2017. The performance graph above has been adjusted to reflect a 14:1 consolidation of the Shares completed on March 1, 2017. On August 2, 2017 the Corporation graduated to the Toronto Stock Exchange.

The performance trend shown by the above graph does not necessarily reflect the trend in our compensation to Named Executive Officers reported over the same period. The market price of the Shares, similar to the share prices of many publicly-traded biotechnology companies, has historically been highly volatile. Our approach to compensation is designed to attract and retain quality executives while promoting long-term profitability and maximizing shareholder value. Our Named Executive Officers are compensated on the basis of individual and corporate performance rather than on factors strictly tied to the short-term performance of our Shares in the market.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table details the compensation information for the three fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 of the Corporation, for the Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Development Officer and the Chief Operating Officer (each, a "**NEO**" and, collectively the "**Named Executive Officers**"):

Name and Principal Position	Year Ended	Salary ($)	Share-based awards ($)	Option-based awards ($)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation		Pension value ($)	All other compensation ($)	Total compensation ($)
					Annual incentive plan ($)	Long-term incentive plans ($)			
Dr.Fahar Merchant[1]	March 31, 2019	375,000	N/A	189,600[7]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	564,600
Chairman, President and	March 31, 2018	380,450[5]	N/A	526,050[6]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	906,500
Chief Executive Officer	March 31, 2017	340,000[5]	N/A	444,500[4]	83,704	Nil	N/A	Nil	868,204
Ms. Elizabeth	March 31, 2019	225,000	N/A	126,400[7]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	351,400
Williams[2]	March 31, 2018	225,000	N/A	112,725[6]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	337,725
Chief Financial Officer	March 31, 2017	53,365	N/A	158,750[4]	8,538	Nil	N/A	Nil	220,653
Ms.Rosemina Merchant	March 31, 2019	291,744	N/A	126,400[7]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	418,144
Chief Development	March 31, 2018	301,692[5]	N/A	225,450[6]	Nil	Nil	N/A	Nil	527,142
Officer [3]	March 31, 2017	290,000[5]	N/A	318,500[4]	44,000	Nil	N/A	Nil	652,500

(1) Dr. Merchant has acted as the President and Chief Executive Officer of MTI, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Corporation, since October 30, 2011. Dr. Merchant was appointed as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation on March 1, 2017 upon the closing of the Transaction.

(2) Ms. Williams was appointed Chief Financial Officer of MTI, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Corporation, on December 12, 2016. Ms. Williams was appointed as Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation on March 1, 2017 upon the closing of the Transaction.

(3) Ms. Merchant has acted as the Chief Development Officer of MTI, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Corporation, since April 25, 2016. Ms. Merchant was appointed as Chief Development Officer of the Corporation on March 1, 2017 upon the closing of the Transaction.

(4) In determining the fair value of these option-based awards, the Black-Scholes valuation methodology was used with the following assumptions: (i) expected life of five years; (ii) volatility 80%; (iii) risk free interest rate of 0.65%; and (iv) no dividend yield. The Corporation has decided to use the Black-Scholes valuation methodology because it is equivalent to the option value reported in the Corporation's consolidated financial statements.

(5) Includes amounts paid to the Executive for accrued but unused vacation pay.

(6) In determining the fair value of these option-based awards, the Black-Scholes valuation methodology was used with the following assumptions: (i) expected life of five years; (ii) volatility 100%; (iii) risk free interest rate of 1.75%; and (iv) no dividend yield. The Corporation has decided to use the Black-Scholes valuation methodology because it is equivalent to the option value reported in the Corporation's consolidated financial statements.

(7) In determining the fair value of these option-based awards, the Black-Scholes valuation methodology was used with the following assumptions: (i) expected life of five years; (ii) volatility 116%; (iii) risk free interest rate of 1.50%; and (iv) no dividend yield. The Corporation has decided to use the Black-Scholes valuation methodology because it is equivalent to the option value reported in the Corporation's consolidated financial statements.

Incentive Plan Awards - Named Executive Officers

Outstanding Share-Based Awards and Option-Based Awards

The following tables show all awards outstanding to each NEO as at March 31, 2019:

	Option-based Awards				Share-based Awards		
Name and Principal Position	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)**	**Option exercise price ($)**	**Option expiration date**	**Value of unexercised in-the-money options ($) (1)**	**Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested (#)**	**Market or payout value of share-based awards that have not vested ($)**	**Market or payout value of vested share-based awards not paid out or distributed ($)**
Dr. Fahar Merchant	300,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2029	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Chairman, President and	350,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Chief Executive Officer	350,000	2.01	Sept 21, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Ms. Elizabeth Williams	200,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2029	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Chief Financial Officer	125,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	75,000	2.01	Sept 21, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Ms. Rosemina Merchant	200,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2029	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Chief Development Officer	250,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	150,000	2.01	Sept 21, 2027	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

(1) These amounts are calculated based on the difference between the market value of the securities underlying the options on March 31, 2019 at the end of the fiscal year ($0.76), and the exercise price of the options.

Value Vested or Earned During the Year

The following table sets forth for each NEO the value vested or earned on all option-based awards, share-based awards, and non-equity incentive plan compensation during the year ended March 31, 2019:

Name and Principal Position	**Option-based awards – Value vested during the year ($)**	**Share-based awards – Value vested during the year ($)**	**Non-equity incentive plan compensation – Value earned during the year ($)**
Dr. Fahar Merchant Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer	Nil	N/A	Nil
Ms. Elizabeth Williams Chief Financial Officer	Nil	N/A	Nil
Ms. Rosemina Merchant Chief Development Officer	Nil	N/A	Nil

Pension Plan Benefits

The Corporation does not provide pension plan benefits to its Named Executive Officers or employees of the Corporation.

Termination and Change of Control Benefits

The employment agreements of Dr. Merchant, Ms. Williams and Ms. Merchant provide that if their employment is terminated by the Corporation other than for cause, they will be entitled to the following benefits:

Name	Termination Without Cause	Change of Control
Dr. Fahar Merchant	$562,500(1)	$562,500 (1)
Ms. Elizabeth Williams	$131,250(2)	$131,250(2)
Ms. Rosemina Merchant	$291,744(3)	$291,744(3)

(1) This amount represents 18 months of Dr. Merchant's current base salary.
(2) This amount represents 7 months of Ms. Williams annual base salary.
(3) This amount represents 12 months of Ms. Merchant's annual base salary.

Dr. Fahar Merchant

In the event that Dr. Merchant's employment is terminated by Medicenna other than for cause, Dr. Merchant shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to one and one half times his then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions) as well as any bonus eligible but not yet paid as of the time of termination. As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $562,500. In addition, all unvested stock options will become immediately vested and exercisable. In the event of termination without cause or for good reason either in connection with or twelve months following a change of control, Dr. Merchant shall be entitled to severance pay equivalent to one times his then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions) as well as any bonus eligible but not yet paid as of the time of termination. As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $562,500. In addition, all unvested stock options will become immediately vested and exercisable.

Ms. Elizabeth Williams

In the event that Ms. Williams's employment is terminated by Medicenna other than for cause, Ms. Williams shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to three months of her then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions) in the first year of employment, six months of her then annual base salary in the second year of employment with an additional month for each year employed to a maximum of twelve months. As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $131,250.

In the event of termination without cause or for good reason either in connection with or twelve months following a Change of Control, Ms. Williams shall be entitled to severance pay equivalent to be entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to three months of her then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions) in the first year of employment, six months of her then annual base salary in the second year of employment with an additional month for each year employed to a maximum of twelve months as well as any bonus eligible but not yet paid as of the time of termination. As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $131,250.

Ms. Rosemina Merchant

In the event that Ms. Merchant's employment is terminated by Medicenna other than for cause, Ms. Merchant shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to one times her then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions). As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $291,744. In the event of termination without cause or for good reason either in connection with or twelve months following a change of control, Ms. Merchant shall be entitled to severance pay equivalent to one times her then annual base salary (less applicable source deductions) as well as any bonus eligible but not yet paid as of the time of termination. As at March 31, 2019, this obligation would have been $291,744. In addition, all unvested stock options will become immediately vested and exercisable.

Director Compensation Table

The following table details the compensation received by each director for the year ended March 31, 2019 (other than directors who were also Named Executive Officers and for whom information is shown in the table under the heading "Executive Compensation - Summary Compensation Table" above):

Name	Fees earned ($)	Share-based awards ($)	Option-based awards[(1)] ($)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation ($)	Pension value ($)	All other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Mr. Albert Beraldo	34,000	Nil	24,300	Nil	N/A	Nil	58,300
Dr. Chandrakant Panchal	45,000	Nil	24,300	Nil	N/A	Nil	69,300
Mr. Andrew Strong	31,500	Nil	24,300	Nil	N/A	Nil	55,800
Dr. William W. Li[(2)]	30,000	Nil	24,300	Nil	N/A	Nil	54,300

(1) In determining the fair value of these option-based awards, the Black-Scholes valuation methodology was used with the following assumptions: (i) expected life of 2.5 years; (ii) volatility 116%; (iii) risk free interest rate of 1.50%; and (iv) no dividend yield. The Corporation has decided to use the Black-Scholes valuation methodology because it is equivalent to the option value reported in the Corporation's consolidated financial statements.

(2) Dr. William W. Li is not standing for re-election at the Meeting.

Since July 1, 2017, the directors are entitled to an annual fee of $25,000 with no per meeting fees. The lead director is entitled to an additional annual fee of $10,000. The chair of the Audit Committee is entitled to an annual fee of $7,500, with each committee member receiving an annual fee of $5,000. The respective chairs of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee and of the Compensation Committee are entitled to an annual fee of $5,000, with each committee member receiving an annual fee of $1,500 per committee.

Non-executive directors are reimbursed for any out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred in order to attend meetings. Executive directors are not entitled to directors' compensation.

Dr. Merchant and Ms. Merchant did not receive any compensation for their role as a director of the Corporation.

Incentive Plan Awards – Directors

Outstanding Share-Based Awards and Option Based Awards

The following table sets forth for each director, other than Named Executive Officers who are directors, all option-based and share-based awards outstanding at March 31, 2019:

	Option-based Awards				Share-based Awards		
Name	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)**	**Option exercise price ($)**	**Option expiration date**	**Value of unexercised in-the-money options ($) (1)**	**Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested (#)**	**Market or payout value of share-based awards that have not vested ($)**	**Market or payout value of vested share-based awards not paid out or distributed ($)**
Mr. Albert Beraldo	50,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2024	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A
	50,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil			
	50,000	2.88	Nov 10, 2022	Nil			
Dr. Chandrakant Panchal	50,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2024	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A
	50,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil			
	50,000	2.88	Nov 10, 2022	Nil			
Mr. Andrew Strong	50,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2024	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A
	50,000	2.00	Feb 13, 2027	Nil			
	50,000	2.88	Nov 10, 2022	Nil			
Dr. William W. Li	50,000	1.00	Feb 14, 2024	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A
	50,000	2.88	Nov 10, 2022	Nil			

(1) These amounts are calculated based on the difference between the market value of the securities underlying the options on March 31, 2019 at the end of the fiscal year ($0.76), and the exercise price of the options.

Value Vested or Earned During the Year

The following table sets forth for each director the value vested or earned on all option-based awards, share-based awards, and non-equity incentive plan compensation during the year ended March 31, 2019.

Name	**Option-based awards – Value vested during the year ($)**	**Share-based awards – Value vested during the year ($)**	**Non-equity incentive plan compensation – Value earned during the year ($)**
Mr. Albert Beraldo	Nil	N/A	Nil
Dr. Chandrakant Panchal	Nil	N/A	Nil
Mr. Andrew Strong	Nil	N/A	Nil
Dr. William Li	Nil	N/A	Nil

SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

The following table sets forth certain details as at the end of the year ended March 31, 2019 with respect to compensation plans pursuant to which equity securities of the Corporation are authorized for issuance.

Plan Category	Number of Shares to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options (b)	Number of Shares remaining available for future issuance under the equity compensation plans (Excluding Shares reflected in Column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by Shareholders	3,275,000	$ 1.67	1,011,720
Equity compensation plans not approved by Shareholders	Nil	Nil	Nil
Total	3,275,000	$ 1.67	1,011,720

2017 Stock Option Plan

The 2017 Stock Option Plan ("2017 Stock Option Plan") was approved for adoption by shareholders on September 21, 2017 to amend, restate and supersede the previous stock option plan adopted by the Corporation in 2015.

The 2017 Stock Option Plan does not have a fixed number of Shares issuable thereunder, but permits the issuance of up to an aggregate of 15% of the outstanding Shares from time to time. As at March 31, 2019, the Corporation had options outstanding under the 2017 Stock Option Plan to purchase up to 3,275,000 Shares (representing approximately 11.46% of the then 28,578,137 issued and outstanding Shares). Accordingly, unallocated options with respect to an aggregate of 1,011,720 Shares were available for future grants (representing approximately 3.54% of the then 28,578,137 issued and outstanding Shares).

The Corporation's annual "burn rate" for stock options granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan (including predecessor plans), calculated as described in Section 613(p) of the TSX Company Manual with respect to the number of issued and outstanding Shares (total number of stock options issued in a fiscal year, divided by the weighted average number of outstanding Shares for that year) was 6.8% in fiscal 2017, 4.7% in fiscal 2018 and 5.3% in fiscal 2019.

Summary of Material Terms

The 2017 Option Plan is intended to attract, retain and motivate persons of training, experience and leadership as key service providers to the Corporation and its subsidiaries, including their directors, officers and employees, and to advance the interests of the Corporation. Stock options ("Options") may be granted to a director, officer, employee or service provider of the Corporation or any related entity (being a person that controls or is controlled by the Corporation or that is controlled by the same person that controls the Corporation) (each, an "Eligible Person").

The aggregate number of Shares issuable upon the exercise of all Options granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan and under all other share compensation arrangements will not exceed 15% of the issued and outstanding Shares as at the date of grant of each Option under the 2017 Stock Option Plan. If any Option granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan expire, terminate for any reason in accordance with the terms of the 2017 Stock Option Plan or be exercised, Shares subject thereto shall again be available for the purpose of the 2017 Stock Option Plan. Accordingly, the 2017 Stock Option Plan is considered an "evergreen" plan and is subject to Shareholder ratification not later than the date that is three years following the date on which Shareholder approval for the 2017 Stock Option Plan was obtained.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2017 Stock Option Plan, the number of Shares subject to each Option, the option price of each Option, the expiration date of each Option, the extent to which each Option is exercisable from time to time during the term of the Option and other terms and conditions relating to each such Option shall be determined by the Compensation Committee and recommended to the Board.

The exercise price for any Option issued under the 2017 Stock Option Plan may not be less than the Market Price of the Shares on the date of which the grant of the Option is approved by the Board. For these purposes, "Market Price" at any date in respect of the Shares means the closing sale price of the Shares on the TSX on the trading date immediately preceding such date; provided that, (i) in the event that such Shares did not trade on such trading day, the Market Price shall be the average of the bid and ask prices in respect of such Shares at the close of trading on such trading day, (ii) if no quotation is made for the applicable day, the Market Price on such day shall be determined in the manner set forth in the preceding clause for the next preceding trading day, and (iii) notwithstanding the foregoing, if there is no reported closing price or high bid/low asked price that satisfies the preceding clauses, the Market Price on any day shall be determined by such methods and procedures as shall be established from time to time by the Compensation Committee.

Options issued under the 2017 Stock Option Plan may be exercised during a period determined under the 2017 Stock Option Plan, which may not exceed ten years. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, Options will vest as follows: 50% on the first anniversary of the grant, 25% on the second anniversary of the grant and 25% on the third anniversary of the grant. Any or all Shares that have vested may be purchased during the term of the Option.

In addition to the restrictions on maximum issuances set forth above for all security based compensation arrangements, the number Shares which may be issued pursuant to Options granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan to any one person may not exceed 5% of the then aggregate issued and outstanding Shares at the date of the grant.

The following insider participation limits also apply under the 2017 Stock Option Plan: (i) the number of Shares issuable to insiders, at any time, pursuant to the Option Plan and other share compensation arrangements shall not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding Shares (on a non-diluted basis); and (ii) the number of Shares issued to insiders, within a one-year period, pursuant to the 2017 Stock Option Plan and other share compensation arrangements shall not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding Shares (on a non-diluted basis).

An Option is personal to the optionholder and non-assignable (whether by operation of law or otherwise); provided, however, that Options may be transferred or assigned to certain permitted assignees which include a spouse, a trustee acting on behalf of the optionholder or spouse, a holding entity or an RRSP, RRIF or TFSA of the optionholder or spouse. If the optionholder resigns, is terminated for cause or fails to be re-elected as a director, the Options terminate immediately. If the optionholder dies or ceases to be eligible under the 2017 Stock Option Plan for any other reason, Options that are entitled to be exercised may generally be exercised (subject to certain extensions at the discretion of the Board or a committee thereof) until the earlier of (i) one year or three months, respectively, of the applicable date, or (ii) the expiry date of the Option.

The Option Plan also provides for the cashless exercise of Options which allows for the optionholder to receive, without cash payment (other than taxes), a number of Shares based on the following formula:

$$x = \frac{[a\,(b - c)]}{b}$$

where

x = the number of whole Shares to be issued
a = the number of Shares under Option
b = the Market Price of the Shares on the date of the cashless exercise
c = the exercise price of the Option

In the event that the expiry of an Option occurs during a blackout period imposed by management or the Board in accordance with the Corporation's insider trading policy, the expiry date of such Option shall be deemed to be amended to that date which is ten business days following the end of such blackout period.

In the event of a Change of Control (as such term is defined in the 2017 Stock Option Plan) with respect to the Corporation or a Corporate Group entity (which, under the 2017 Stock Option Plan, means the Corporation and any subsidiary or related or affiliated business entities of the Corporation and includes any successor corporations or entities thereto), notwithstanding anything in the 2017 Stock Option Plan to the contrary:

- if the employment of an optionee is terminated by the Corporation or a Corporate Group entity without cause or if the optionee resigns in circumstances constituting constructive dismissal by the Corporation or the Corporate Group entity, respectively, in each case, within twelve months (or such other period as determined by the Board in its sole discretion) following a Change of Control with respect to the Corporation or the Corporate Group entity, respectively (such date being the "Termination Date"), all or any of the optionee's Options will vest immediately prior to the Termination Date (or such later period as determined by the Board in its sole discretion), subject to any performance conditions which shall be dealt with at the discretion of the Board. All vested Options may be exercised until 90 days (or such other period as may be determined by the Board in its sole discretion) following the Termination Date (but until the normal expiry date of the Option rights of such optionee, if earlier). Upon the expiration of such period, all unexercised Option rights of that optionee shall immediately become terminated and shall lapse notwithstanding the original term of the Option granted to such optionee under the 2017 Stock Option Plan; and

- any surviving, successor or acquiring entity will assume any outstanding Options or will substitute similar awards for the outstanding Options. If the surviving, successor or acquiring entity is a "private issuer" or does not have any securities listed on an established securities exchange, does not assume the outstanding Options or substitute similar awards for the outstanding Options, or if the Board otherwise determines in its sole discretion and subject to the rules of the TSX, the Corporation will give written notice to all optionees advising that the 2017 Stock Option Plan will be terminated effective immediately prior to the Change of Control and all Options will be deemed to be vested Options, and may provide for the exercise of Options and tender of Shares in connection with the Change of Control and may otherwise provide for the cash out or termination of Options that are not exercised within a specified period of time.

The 2017 Stock Option Plan contains certain customary adjustment provisions, including in connection with a subdivision, redivision, consolidation, reclassification, reorganization or other change of, or involving, the Shares.

Subject to applicable regulatory requirements, including the rules of the TSX, and except as provided below, the Board may, in its sole and absolute discretion and without Shareholder approval, amend, suspend, terminate or discontinue the 2017 Stock Option Plan and may amend the terms and conditions of Options granted pursuant to the 2017 Stock Option Plan.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Board may make the following amendments to the 2017 Stock Option Plan, without obtaining Shareholder approval: (i) amendments to the terms and conditions of the 2017 Stock Option Plan necessary to ensure that the 2017 Stock Option Plan complies with the applicable regulatory requirements, including the rules of the TSX, in place from time to time; (ii) amendments to the provisions of the 2017 Stock Option Plan respecting administration of the 2017 Stock Option Plan and eligibility for participation under the 2017 Stock Option Plan; (iii) amendments to the provisions of the 2017 Stock Option Plan respecting the terms and conditions on which Options may be granted pursuant to the 2017 Stock Option Plan, including the provisions relating to the term of the Option and the vesting schedule; and (iv) amendments to the 2017 Stock Option Plan that are of a "housekeeping" nature.

However, the Board may not, without the approval of the Shareholders, make amendments with respect to the following: (i) an increase to the 2017 Stock Option Plan maximum or the number of securities issuable under the 2017 Stock Option Plan; (ii) a reduction in the option price of an Option benefitting an insider; (iii) an extension to the term of Options (other than as a result of a blackout period extension) benefitting an insider; (iv) any amendment which would permit Options granted under the 2017 Stock Option Plan to be transferable or assignable other than to a permitted assignee and for normal estate settlement purposes; (v) changes to the insider participation limits; and (vi) amendments to the 2017 Stock Option Plan amendment provisions.

The Corporation does not currently have any other security based compensation arrangement.

INDEBTEDNESS

As of the date hereof, there is no indebtedness owing to the Corporation by any employees, officers, directors or Nominees of the Corporation (or any associate or affiliate thereof).

AUDIT COMMITTEE INFORMATION

Reference is made to the annual information form of the Corporation dated June 24, 2019 for the year ended March 31, 2019, under the heading "Audit Committee Information" for a disclosure of information related to the Audit Committee required under Form 52-110F1 to National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees* ("NI 52-110"). A copy of this document can be found on SEDAR at www.sedar.com, however we will promptly provide a copy of this document to any securityholder of the Corporation free of charge upon request.

INTEREST OF CERTAIN PERSONS IN MATTERS TO BE ACTED UPON

None of the directors or executive officers of the Corporation, none of the persons who have been directors or executive officers of the Corporation at any time since April 1, 2018, none of the proposed Nominees and none of the associates or affiliates of any of the foregoing has any material interest, direct or indirect, by way of beneficial ownership of securities or otherwise, in any matter scheduled to be acted upon at the Meeting other than the election of directors.

INTEREST OF INFORMED PERSONS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

To the knowledge of the Corporation, except as disclosed herein, no "informed person" of the Corporation, proposed director of the Corporation, or any associate or affiliate of any of these persons, has any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction since April 1, 2018 or in any proposed transaction that has materially affected or would materially affect the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries. An "informed person" means, among others, (i) a director or executive officer of the Corporation or of a subsidiary of the Corporation, (ii) any person or company who beneficially owns, or controls or directs, directly or indirectly, voting securities of the Corporation or a combination of both carrying more than 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of the Corporation other than voting securities held by the person or company as underwriter in the course of a distribution.

STATEMENT OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE PRACTICES

Corporate governance relates to the activities of the Board, the members of which are elected by and are accountable to the Shareholders, and takes into account the role of the individual members of management who are appointed by the Board and who are charged with the day-to-day management of Medicenna. The Board believes that sound corporate governance practices are essential to contributing to the effective and efficient decision-making of management and the Board and to the enhancement of Shareholder value. The Board and management believe that Medicenna has a sound governance structure in place for both management and the Board. Of particular note Medicenna has:

- established a written mandate of the Board;
- established a written charter for the Audit Committee;
- established a written charter for the Compensation Committee;
- established a written charter for the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee;
- established a written Disclosure and Insider Trading Policy; and
- established a written Code of Ethics.

National Instrument 58-101 — *Disclosure of Corporate Governance Practices* ("NI 58-101") and National Policy 58-201 — *Corporate Governance Guidelines* ("NP 58-201") requires issuers, including Medicenna, to disclose the corporate governance practices that they have adopted. NP 58-201 provides guidance on governance practices. The Corporation is also subject to NI 52-110, which has been adopted in various Canadian provinces and territories and which prescribes certain requirements in relation to audit committees. The required disclosure under NI 58-101 is attached hereto as Appendix "A".

RECEIPT OF SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR 2020 ANNUAL MEETING

Under the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, a registered holder or beneficial owner of Shares that will be entitled to vote at the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders may submit to the Corporation, before May 18, 2020, a proposal in respect of any matter to be raised at such meeting.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information relating to us, including our most current annual information form (together with documents incorporated therein by reference), our consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2019, the report of the auditor thereon, management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the year ended March 31, 2019 can be found on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) at www.sedar.com. Copies of those documents are available upon written request to the Chief Financial Officer, free of charge to our securityholders. Our financial information is provided in our consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2019 and management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the year ended March 31, 2019.

DIRECTORS' APPROVAL

The contents and sending of this Circular have been approved by our directors.

(signed) Fahar Merchant, Ph.D.
Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

APPENDIX A

Corporate Governance Practices

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "Corporation") is committed to sound and comprehensive corporate governance policies and practices and is of the view that its corporate governance policies and practices, outlined below, are comprehensive and consistent with NP 58-201 and NI 52-110.

Board of Directors

The Board encourages sound and comprehensive corporate governance policies and practices designed to promote the ongoing development of the Corporation.

Composition of the Board

The Board is currently composed of six directors, a majority of whom are independent directors. An "independent" board member, as further defined in NI 52-110, means that such member has no "material relationship" with the issuer. A "material relationship" is a relationship that could, in the view of the Board, be reasonably expected to interfere with the exercise of a member's judgment. Each year the Board reviews the composition of the Board and assesses whether a Board member is "independent".

Director	Independent
Fahar Merchant	No
Albert Beraldo	Yes
Rosemina Merchant	No
Chandrakant Panchal	Yes
Andrew Strong	Yes
William W. Li	Yes

Dr. Fahar Merchant., Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation and Rosemina Merchant, Chief Development Officer are not independent directors because of their roles in the Corporation's management team.

If elected, Ms. Karen A. Dawes will be an independent member of the Board.

The following table outlines other reporting issuers that Board members are directors of:

Director	Reporting Issuer
Fahar Merchant	—
Albert Beraldo	Pure Global Cannabis Inc.
Rosemina Merchant	—
Chandrakant Panchal	Canadian Oil Recovery and Remediation Inc. Pure Global Cannabis Inc. Avicanna Inc.
Andrew Strong	—
William W. Li	Leap Therapeutics, Inc. Ceapro Inc.

As they deem appropriate, the independent directors meet without the presence of non-independent directors and members of management. During the year ended March 31, 2019, independent directors met five times without the presence of management and non-independent directors.

The Corporation has created the position of Lead Director to ensure that the directors have an independent leadership contact and maintain and enhance the quality of the Corporation's corporate governance practices. Dr. Chandrakant Panchal, an independent director, is currently the Lead Director. The Lead Director provides leadership to the Board in discharging its mandate and also assists the Board in discharging its stewardship function, which includes (i) satisfying itself as to the integrity of the Chief Executive Officer and the other senior officers of the Corporation and that the Chief Executive Officer and other senior officers create a culture of integrity throughout the organization; (ii) strategic planning; (iii) identifying and managing risks; (iv) succession planning; (v) adopting a disclosure policy; (vi) internal control and management information systems; and (vii) the Corporation's approach to corporate governance. In addition, the Lead Director provides advice, counsel and mentorship to the Chief Executive Officer.

The following table illustrates the attendance record of each director for all Board meetings held for the year ended March 31, 2019.

Director	Meetings Attended
Fahar Merchant	6 of 6
Albert Beraldo	6 of 6
William W. Li	2 of 6
Rosemina Merchant	5 of 6
Chandrakant Panchal	6 of 6
Andrew Strong	5 of 6

Board Mandate

The Board has adopted a mandate in which it explicitly assumes responsibility for stewardship of the Corporation. The Board is mandated to represent the Shareholders to ensure appropriate succession planning is in place, select the appropriate chief executive officer, assess and approve the strategic direction of the Corporation, ensure that appropriate processes for risk assessment, management and internal control are in place, monitor management performance against agreed benchmarks, and assure the integrity of financial reports. A copy of the Board Mandate is attached hereto as Appendix "B".

Position Descriptions

The Board has developed written position descriptions, which are reviewed annually, for the Chair and the chairs of each of the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. The Chief Executive Officer also has a written position description that has been approved by the Board and is reviewed annually.

Orientation and Continuing Education

It is the mandate of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee to ensure that a process is established for the orientation and education of new directors that addresses the nature and operation of the Corporation's business and their responsibilities and duties as directors (including the contribution individual directors are expected to make and the commitment of time and resources that the Corporation expects from its directors).

The orientation includes an overview of the Corporation's history and operations, a review of industry conditions and competition, an introduction to the Corporation's management team and corporate and business information. Any further orientation is dependent on the needs of the new member and may include items such as formal training sessions and attendance at seminars.

With respect to the continuing education of directors, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee ensures that directors receive adequate information and continuing education opportunities on an ongoing basis to enable directors to maintain their skills and abilities as directors and to ensure their knowledge and understanding of the Corporation's business remains current.

Ethical Business Conduct

The Corporation has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the "Code") that applies to the directors, officers and employees of the Corporation and its subsidiaries. Additionally, consultants and agents for the Corporation are expected to abide by the Code.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee regularly monitors compliance with the Code through communications with management and reports through the Disclosure and Insider Trading Policy (as described below) and ensures that management of the Corporation encourages and promotes a culture of ethical business conduct. A copy of the Code may be found at www.SEDAR.com under the Corporation's public profile and on our website at www.medicenna.com.

The Corporation has also developed a Disclosure and Insider Trading Policy that covers "whistle blowing" and provides an anonymous means for employees and officers to report violations of the Code or any other corporate policies.

The Board has not granted any waiver of the Code in favour of a director or officer of the Corporation. No material change reports have been filed since the beginning of the Corporation's most recently completed fiscal year that pertain to any conduct of a director or executive officer that constitutes a departure from the Code.

Conflicts of Interest

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee monitors the disclosure of conflicts of interest by directors and ensures that no director will vote or participate in a discussion on a matter in respect of which such director has a material interest.

Nomination of Directors

Directors of the Corporation are expected to bring to the Board the broadest possible knowledge and depth of experience from their chosen business or profession. Directors should evidence a demonstrated ability to deal with business, financial and social issues, both nationally and internationally. This implies a capacity to provide additional strength, diversity of views and up-to-date perceptions to the Board and its deliberations. It is the mandate of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee to identify and recommend qualified candidates for the Board. In assessing whether identified candidates are suitable for the Board, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee considers: (i) the competencies and skills considered necessary for the Board as a whole; (ii) the competencies and skills that the existing directors possess and the competencies and skills nominees will bring to the Board; and (iii) whether nominees can devote sufficient time and resources to his or her duties as a member of the Board. Potential candidates for membership on the Board will not be denied consideration by reason of race, sex, religion or affiliation with some special constituency group, nor will any candidate be selected solely for such reason.

In addition, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee assesses the participation, contribution and effectiveness of the individual members of the Board on an annual basis. All members of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee are independent in accordance with the mandate of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.

Compensation

The Board has established a Compensation Committee comprised of Andrew Strong (Chair) and Chandrakant Panchal, all of whom are independent directors within the meaning of Section 1.4 of National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees*. The Compensation Committee is responsible for reviewing and making recommendations to the Board regarding the corporate goals and objectives, performance and compensation of the Chief Executive Officer and other senior executive officers on an annual basis and evaluates the performance of the Chief Executive Officer and other senior executive officers. In addition, the Compensation Committee is responsible for making recommendations to the Board with respect to the compensation policies for the non-employee directors. The Compensation Committee also reviews and makes recommendations regarding annual bonus policies for employees, the incentive-compensation plans and equity-based plans for the Corporation and reviews executive compensation disclosure before the Corporation publicly discloses this information.

Relevant Education and Experience

The following describes the education and experience of each compensation committee member that is relevant in the performance of his responsibilities as a compensation committee member:

Andrew Strong – Director - Mr. Strong has been a partner at Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman since 2015 and leads the Life Sciences Team (Houston, TX). Mr. Strong represents life sciences companies from early stage biotech start-ups to publicly-traded and fully integrated pharmaceutical companies. From 2009 to 2011,Mr. Strong served as the General Counsel and Compliance Officer for the Texas A&M University System where he led efforts to secure a multi-billion dollar federal contract to serve as a first line of defense for influenza pandemics and biological threats. As part of that effort, he led the formation of a state-owned biomanufacturing company (Kalon Biotherapeutics) and was subsequently appointed founding CEO of Kalon that would develop and manufacture biologics for clinical and commercial supply for pharmaceutical and biotech companies. In addition to raising capital, Mr. Strong oversaw the successful sale, in 2014, of Kalon to a subsidiary of FUJIFILM Corporation and Mitsubishi Corporation. Mr. Strong has a J.D., Law from South Texas College of Law. Mr. Strong was a Director and Chair of the Compensation Committee for Braemer Hotels & Resorts which is listed on the NYSE from November 2013 to May 2017.

Chandrakant Panchal – Lead Independent Director – Dr. Panchal is the Founder of Axcelon Biopolymers Corp., a biotechnology company where he is Chairman, CEO and CSO. From 1989 to 1999 he was Co-Founder, President, and CEO of Procyon Biopharma Inc., which he took public on the TSXV in 1998 and later on the TSX in 2000. Thereafter, Dr. Panchal was CSO at Procyon until its merger with Cellpep, Inc (2006). He was then Senior Executive VP of Business Development at the merged entity, Ambrilia Biopharma Inc. During his term at Procyon and Ambrilia, he led several licensing and M&A transactions with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies relating to cancer and HIV drugs developed by the company. Dr. Panchal sits on the boards of Pure Global Cannabis Inc. (as Chairman) (TSXV:PURE), Canadian Oil Recovery & Remediation Enterprises (TSXV:CVR), Avicanna Inc.(as Lead Director) (TSX:AVCN) and was until recently, a board member of MaRS Innovation and Avivagen (TSXV:VIV). Dr. Panchal obtained a PhD in biochemical engineering from Western University.

Other Committees

Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee

The Board has established a corporate governance and nominating committee currently comprised of Dr. Chandrakant Panchal (Chair) and Mr. Andrew Strong, each of whom is independent within the meaning of Section 1.4 of National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees*.

The purpose of our Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee is to:

- assist our Board in identifying prospective director nominees and recommend to our Board the director nominees for each annual meeting of shareholders;
- recommend members for each Board committee;
- ensure that our Board is properly constituted to meet its fiduciary obligations to the Corporation and its shareholders and that we follow appropriate governance standards;
- develop and recommend to our Board governance principles applicable to us;
- oversee the succession planning for senior management; and
- oversee the evaluation of our Board and management.

Audit Committee

The Board has established an Audit Committee currently comprised of Albert Beraldo (Chair), Chandrakant Panchal and William Li.

For further information regarding the Audit Committee, see the annual information form (the "AIF") of the Corporation dated June 24, 2019 for the year ended March 31, 2019, under the heading "Audit Committee Information". A copy of AIF can be found on SEDAR at www.sedar.com, however we will promptly provide a copy of this document to any securityholder of the Corporation free of charge upon request.

Assessments

It is the Board's mandate, in conjunction with the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, to assess the participation, contributions and effectiveness of the Chair and the individual members of the Board on an annual basis. The Board also monitors the effectiveness of the Board and its committees and the actions of the Board as viewed by the individual directors and senior management.

The Board has developed a formal questionnaire to be completed by each director on an annual basis for the purpose of formally assessing the effectiveness of the Board as a whole, committees of the Board, and the contribution of individual directors. These questionnaires, and the issues arising therefrom, are intended to be reviewed and assessed by the Lead Director on an annual basis or more frequently from time to time as the need arises. The Lead Director takes appropriate action as required based on the results obtained.

Director Term Limits and Other Mechanisms of Board Renewal

The Board has not adopted term limits for directors or other mechanisms of board renewal at this time as it believes that the imposition of director term limits or other mechanisms of board renewal on a board implicitly discounts the value of experience and continuity amongst the board members and runs the risk of excluding experienced and potentially valuable board members as a result of arbitrary determination. The Board believes that it can best strike a balance between continuity and fresh perspectives without mandated term limits or other mechanisms of board renewal.

Diversity

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee takes diversity, including diversity of experience, perspective, education, race and gender, into consideration as part of its overall recruitment and selection process in respect of its Board and management. The Corporation does not have a formal policy on the representation of women on the Board or management of the Corporation. The Board does not believe that a formal policy will necessarily result in the identification or selection of the best candidates. As such, the Corporation does not see any meaningful value in adopting a formal policy in this respect at this time as it does not believe that it would further enhance gender diversity beyond the current recruitment and selection process carried out by the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. However, the Board is mindful of the benefit of diversity on the Board and management of the Corporation and the need to maximize the effectiveness of the Board and management and their respective decision-making abilities.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee believes that having a diverse Board and management team offers a depth of perspective and enhances Board and management operations. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee does not specifically define diversity, but values diversity of experience, perspective, education, race and gender as part of its overall annual evaluation of director nominees for election or re-election as well as candidates for management positions. Recommendations concerning director nominees are, foremost, based on merit and performance, but diversity is taken into consideration, as it is beneficial that a diversity of backgrounds, views and experiences be present at the Board and management levels.

In addition, in searches for new directors or officers, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee will consider the level of female representation and diversity on the Board and in management and this will be one of several factors used in its search process. This will be achieved through continuously monitoring the level of female representation on the Board and in management positions and, where appropriate, recruiting qualified female candidates as part of the Corporation’s overall recruitment and selection process to fill Board or management positions, as the need arises, through vacancies, growth or otherwise.

The Board has not adopted targets regarding the representation of women on the Board and in executive officer positions due to the small size of the Corporation and the need to consider a balance of criteria in each individual appointment. It is important that each appointment to the Board or in executive officer positions be made, and be perceived as being made, on the merits of the individual and the needs of the Corporation at the relevant time. In addition, targets based on specific criteria such as gender could limit the Board’s ability to ensure that the overall composition of the Board or management of the Corporation meets the needs of the Corporation. Currently two (66.7%) of the executive officers of the Corporation are women, and one (16.7%) director is a woman. Assuming election of all the director nominees identified in the management information circular dated August 19, 2019, further to the annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Corporation to be held on September 24, 2019, two of the directors (33%) will be women.

APPENDIX B

MANDATE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Purpose

The board of directors (the "Board") of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "Corporation") is responsible for the proper stewardship of the Corporation. The Board is mandated to represent the shareholders to select the appropriate Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), assess and approve the strategic direction of the Corporation, ensure that appropriate processes for risk assessment, management and internal control are in place, monitor management performance against agreed bench marks, and assure the integrity of financial reports.

Membership and Reporting

1. A majority of the directors of the Board will be "independent" as defined by National Instrument 58-101 – Disclosure of Corporate Governance Practices ("NI 58-101") and applicable stock exchange rules. The Board will have no more than the maximum set out in the Corporation's articles and by-laws, which maximum number the Board will reassess from time to time having consideration for the particular needs of the Corporation.

2. Appointments to the Board will be reviewed on an annual basis. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, in consultation with the CEO, is responsible for identifying and recommending new nominees with appropriate skills to the Board.

3. The Board will report to the shareholders of the Corporation.

Terms of Reference

Meetings

1. The Board will meet as required, but at least once quarterly.

2. The independent directors will meet as required, without the non-independent directors and members of management, but at least twice annually.

Meeting Preparation and Attendance

3. In connection with each meeting of the Board and each meeting of a committee of the Board of which a director is a member, each director will:

    a. review thoroughly the materials provided to the directors in connection with the meeting and be adequately prepared for the meeting; and

    b. attend each meeting in person, by phone or by video-conference depending on the format of the meeting, to the extent practicable.

Corporate Planning and Performance

4. The Board will:

    a. adopt a strategic planning process and approve a strategic plan each year; and

    b. approve and monitor the operational plans and budgets of the Corporation submitted by management at the beginning of each fiscal year.

In establishing corporate performance objectives, the Board will:

a. ensure that it has adequate opportunity and information available to it to gain knowledge of the business and the industry sufficient to make fully informed decisions and to adopt meaningful and realistic long-term and short-term strategic objectives for the Corporation. This may include the opportunity for the Board to meet from time to time with industry, medical and scientific experts in related fields of interest;

b. ensure that effective policies and processes are in place relating to the proper conduct of the business, the effective management of risk and the values to be adopted by the Corporation; and

c. if applicable, ensure that appropriate and effective environmental and occupational health and safety policies are in place, are operational and are supported by adequate resources.

The Board will:

a. ensure the integrity of the Corporation's financial reporting and internal control and disclosure policies and processes;

b. review the Corporation's quarterly and year-end audited financial statements;

c. review annual audit plans and findings and monitor the implementation of audit recommendations;

d. ensure that the Board has available to it any independent external advice that may be required from time to time; and

e. implement, or delegate the implementation of measures for receiving feedback from stakeholders.

Risk Management and Ethics

5. The Board will:

a. ensure that the business of the Corporation is conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the highest ethical standards;

b. identify and document the financial risks and other risks that the Corporation faces in the course of its business and ensure that such risks are appropriately managed; and

c. adopt a disclosure policy.

Shareholder Communication

6. The Board will ensure that effective communication and disclosure policies are in place between the Board and the Corporation's shareholders, other stakeholders and the public. The Board will determine, from time to time, the appropriate criteria against which to evaluate performance against shareholder expectations and will set corporate strategic goals and objectives within this context. The Board will regularly review its criteria for the evaluation of shareholder expectations to ensure that they remain relevant to changing circumstances.

Supervision of Management

7. The Board will:

a. to the extent feasible, satisfy itself as to the integrity of the CEO and other executive officers and that all such officers are creating a culture of integrity throughout the Corporation;

b. ensure that the CEO is appropriately managing the business of the Corporation;

c. ensure appropriate succession planning is in place (including appointing, training and monitoring senior management), in particular with respect to the CEO position;

d. establish corporate objectives for the CEO annually and evaluate the performance of the CEO against these corporate objectives;

e. consider and approve major business initiatives and corporate transactions proposed by management; and

f. ensure the Corporation has internal control and management information systems in place.

Management of Board Affairs

8. The Board will:

a. ensure that an appropriate governance structure is in place, including a proper delineation of roles and clear authority and accountability among the Board, Board committees, the CEO and the Chief Financial Officer (or its functional equivalent);

b. develop a process for the orientation and education of new members of the Board;

c. support continuing education opportunities for all members of the Board;

d. in conjunction with the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, assess the participation, contributions and effectiveness of the Chair of the Board, and individual Board members on an annual basis;

e. monitor the effectiveness of the Board and its committees and the actions of the Board as viewed by the individual directors and senior management;

f. ensure that Board meetings operate effectively, agendas are focused on the governance role of the Board, and that the Board is able to function independently of management when required;

g. ensure that effective governance policies are in place regarding the conduct of individual directors and employees, including but not limited to, policies relating to insider trading and confidentiality and conflict of interest;

h. establish the committees of the Board it deems necessary or as required by applicable law to assist it in the fulfillment of its mandate; and

i. disclose on an annual basis the mandate, composition of the Board and its committee

Exhibit 4.5

FORM 51-102F3
MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT

1. Name and Address of Company

Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. (the "**Company**")

2 Bloor Street West, 7th Floor
Toronto, Ontario M4W 3E2

2. Date of Material Changes

April 15, 2020

3. News Releases

A news release with respect to the material change referred to in this report was issued through the facilities of Canada Newswire on April 15, 2020, and subsequently filed on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) at www.sedar.com. A copy of the news release is attached hereto as Schedule A.

4. Summary of Material Change

On April 15, 2020, the Company announced that the agents fully exercised their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 common shares of the Company (the "**Offered Shares**") at a price of $3.10 per Offered Share, in connection with the previously announced public offering of common shares of the Company which was completed on March 17, 2020 (the "**Offering**"). The Offering included participation by BVF Partners LP, Sphera Funds, Tangible Investment Management, Special Situations Life Sciences Fund, Soleus Capital and other institutional investors.

As a result of the exercise of this over-allotment option, the Company received additional gross proceeds of $5,249,999 and will have raised total gross proceeds of $40,250,000 under the Offering. The Offering was led by Bloom Burton Securities Inc., including Mackie Research Capital Corporation and Haywood Securities Inc. pursuant to an agency agreement dated as of March 12, 2020.

The net proceeds of the Offering will be used to fund pre-clinical development of the Company's lead IL-2 agonist drug candidate MDNA19, manufacturing and clinical development of MDNA19 as well as for general corporate purposes and working capital.

5. Full Description of Material Change

5.1 Full Description of Material Change

For a full description of the material change, please refer to the news release attached hereto as Schedule A.

5.2 Disclosure for Restructuring Transactions

Not applicable.

6. Reliance on Section 7.1(2) of National Instrument 51-102

Not applicable.

7. Omitted Information

Not applicable

8. Executive Officer

For additional information with respect to the material change referred to herein, the following person may be contacted:

Elizabeth Williams
Chief Financial Officer
(416) 648-5555
ewilliams@medicenna.com

9. Date of report

April 20, 2020

Schedule A

[See attached.]

MEDICENNA ANNOUNCES FULL EXERCISE OF OVER-ALLOTMENT OPTION AS PART OF $40.25 MILLION PUBLIC OFFERING

Funds to be Dedicated for Advancing IL-2 Superkine Programs

NOT FOR DISSEMINATION OR DISTRIBUTION IN THE UNITED STATES
OR THROUGH U.S. NEWSWIRE SERVICES.

TORONTO, ON and HOUSTON, TX, April 15, 2020 – Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. ("**Medicenna**" or the "**Company**") (TSX: MDNA), a clinical stage immuno-oncology company, is pleased to announce that the agents have fully exercised their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,693,548 common shares of the Company (the "**Offered Shares**") at a price of $3.10 per Offered Share, in connection with the previously announced public offering of common shares of Medicenna which was completed on March 17, 2020 (the "**Offering**"). The Offering included participation by BVF Partners LP, Sphera Funds, Tangible Investment Management, Special Situations Life Sciences Fund, Soleus Capital and other institutional investors.

As a result of the exercise of this over-allotment option, Medicenna received additional gross proceeds of $5,249,999 and will have raised total gross proceeds of $40,250,000 under the Offering. The Offering was led by Bloom Burton Securities Inc., including Mackie Research Capital Corporation and Haywood Securities Inc. pursuant to an agency agreement dated as of March 12, 2020 (the "**Agency Agreement**").

The net proceeds of the Offering will be used to fund pre-clinical development of the Company's lead IL-2 agonist drug candidate MDNA19, manufacturing and clinical development of MDNA19 as well as for general corporate purposes and working capital.

The Offered Shares were qualified for sale by way of a (final) short form prospectus (the "**Prospectus**") dated March 12, 2020 filed by the Company and receipted by the regulatory authorities in the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario. Copies of the Prospectus and the Agency Agreement are available under the Company's profile at www.sedar.com.

The Offered Shares have not been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or applicable state securities laws, and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from such registration requirements. This news release shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Offered Shares, in any province, state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such province, state or jurisdiction.

About Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

Medicenna is a clinical stage immunotherapy company focused on oncology and the development and commercialization of novel, highly selective versions of IL-2, IL-4 and IL-13 Superkines and first in class Empowered Cytokines™ (ECs) for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. Supported by a US$14.1M non-dilutive grant from CPRIT (Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas), Medicenna's lead IL4-EC, MDNA55, has completed a Phase 2b clinical trial for rGBM, the most common and uniformly fatal form of brain cancer, at top-ranked brain cancer centres in the US. MDNA55 has been studied in five clinical trials involving 132 patients, including 112 adults with rGBM. MDNA55 has demonstrated compelling efficacy and has obtained Fast-Track and Orphan Drug status from the FDA and FDA/EMA respectively. For more information, please visit www.medicenna.com.

This news release contains forward-looking statements relating to the future operations of the Company and other statements that are not historical facts. Forward-looking statements are often identified by terms such as "will", "may", "should", "anticipate", "expects", "believes" and similar expressions. All statements other than statements of historical fact, included in this release, including, without limitation, statements related to the expected use of proceeds of the Offering and the future plans and objectives of the Company, are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. There can be no assurance that such statements will prove to be accurate and actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the Company's expectations include the risks detailed in the annual information form of the Company dated June 24, 2019 and in other filings made by the Company with the applicable securities regulators from time to time.

The reader is cautioned that assumptions used in the preparation of any forward-looking information may prove to be incorrect and that study results could change over time as the study is continuing to follow up all patients and new data are continually being received which could materially change study results. Events or circumstances may cause actual results to differ materially from those predicted, as a result of numerous known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors, many of which are beyond the control of the Company. The reader is cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking information. Such information, although considered reasonable by management at the time of preparation, may prove to be incorrect and actual results may differ materially from those anticipated. Forward-looking statements contained in this news release are expressly qualified by this cautionary statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this news release are made as of the date of this news release and the Company will update or revise publicly any of the included forward-looking statements only as expressly required by Canadian securities law.

Medicenna:

Fahar Merchant, President and Chief Executive Officer, 604-671-6673, fmerchant@medicenna.com; Elizabeth Williams, Chief Financial Officer, 416-648-5555, ewilliams@medicenna.com.

Exhibit 5.1

DAVIDSON & COMPANY LLP Chartered Professional Accountants

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form F-10 of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. of our report dated May 14, 2020, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp. as at and for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, which is incorporated by reference in such Registration Statement.

"DAVIDSON & COMPANY LLP"

Vancouver, Canada

Chartered Professional Accountants

June 3, 2020

A member of Nexia International

1200 - 609 Granville Street, P.O. Box 10372, Pacific Centre, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V7Y 1G6
Telephone (604) 687-0947 Davidson-co.com

Exhibit 5.2

CONSENT OF McCARTHY TÉTRAULT LLP

Re: Registration Statement on Form F-10 of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp.

We hereby consent to the references to us on the front cover page of, and under the headings "Documents Filed as Part of the U.S. Registration Statement" and "Legal Matters" in, the short form base shelf prospectus dated June 3, 2020 forming a part of the registration statement on Form F-10 dated June 3, 2020 of Medicenna Therapeutics Corp., as such may thereafter be amended or supplemented, filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. In giving this consent, we do not acknowledge that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Yours truly,

/s/ McCarthy Tétrault LLP
McCarthy Tétrault LLP
Québec City, Québec
June 3, 2020